Student's Book

TopGoal

3

Nico Dantaz Rachel Finnie

McGraw Hill

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

00i_003a_TopGoal_3_Combo_FM.indd 1 16/12/25 4:16 PM

Top Goal, **Student Book 3**

Published by McGraw-Hill Education (UK) Limited
Unit 4, Foundation Park,
Roxborough Way,
Maidenhead SL6 3UD
T: +44 (0) 1628 502500
Website: www.mheducation.co.uk

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Academic Design and Course Consultants: Nico Dantaz and Rachel Finnie
Content Development and Editorial Production: The Content Station Ltd.
Design and Layout: The Content Station Ltd.

Cover Design: Vicky Xinou – purple
Cover Illustration: Kevin Smart
Audio Production: Bob Schneider and Hallary Dworet for Bobally Records
Video Production: Studio 8

Published by McGraw-Hill Education. Copyright © 2026 by McGraw-Hill Education. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a database or retrieval system, without the prior written consent of McGraw-Hill Education, including, but not limited to, in any network or other electronic storage or transmission, or broadcast for distance learning.

ISBN-13: 9781526851093
ISBN-10: 1526851091

© 2026 Exclusive rights by McGraw-Hill Education (UK) Limited for manufacture and export. This book cannot be re-exported from the country to which it is sold by McGraw-Hill Education (UK) Limited.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

Contents

C	Contents	3a
S	Scope and Sequence	3b
W	Welcome!	4
1	Living Things	10
2	Lifestyles	22
3	Interests	34
4	Professions	46
5	World Sports	58
6	Environments	70
7	Styles	82
8	Recent Events	94
G	Goodbye!	106
V	Vocabulary	112
A	Audio Track List	114
W	Workbook	117

PART 1

PART 2

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

00i_003a_TopGoal_3_Combo_FM.indd 3 16/12/25 4:16 PM

Scope and Sequence

UNIT	VOCABULARY			GRAMMAR	SAMPLE LANGUAGE
W Welcome!	**REVISION OF:** cookie, gate, helmet, journalist, storyboard, taxi, tie	**TEACHING OF:** agree, at the moment, glass, Go away!, if you want, in a minute, last name, No problem!		**REVISION OF:** Simple Present vs. Present Progressive Simple Past vs. Past Progressive Comparative and superlative forms Future forms (*will, be going to, may, might*)	
1 Living Things		**TEACHING OF:** beetle, butterfly, creature, dinosaur, extinct, furry, heavy, insect, look like, quiet, tortoise, touch, wild, wing; camel, desert, eagle, fur, journey, look after, nest, octopus, pond, swan	**EXPOSURE TO:** scratch	**TEACHING OF: (Grammar 1)** Present Passive **REVISION OF: (Grammar 2)** *Where* clauses	**Grammar 1:** • Insects are eaten by other animals. • Butterflies aren't seen in cold seasons. **Grammar 2:** • The desert is where camels live. • A nest is where eagles lay their eggs.
2 Lifestyles	**REVISION OF:** cut, restaurant, X-ray	**TEACHING OF:** bandage, break, broken, burn, elbow, fall over, finger, hand, knee, knife, medicine, pharmacy, sore, sore, toe; bread, cereal, egg, fork, jam, milk, olive, pepper, pizza, salt, spoon, strawberry	**EXPOSURE TO:** delicious	**TEACHING OF: (Grammar 1)** Zero and First conditional **TEACHING OF: (Grammar 2)** *a few / a little*	**Grammar 1:** • If you go to the hospital, they will give you an X-ray. • We feel better if we rest well. **Grammar 2:** • Add a few strawberries and a little salt and pepper.
3 Interests	**REVISION OF:** join (a club), program	**TEACHING OF:** bored, classical, concert, drum, festival, instrument, invitation, jazz, member, online, oud, prize, traditional, violin; chess, collect, experiment, magazine, midday, midnight, poetry, puzzle, pyramid, stamp	**EXPOSURE TO:** tune	**TEACHING OF: (Grammar 1)** Present Perfect questions Present Perfect with *since / for* **TEACHING OF: (Grammar 2)** Present Perfect vs. Simple Past with *just*	**Grammar 1:** • How long have you played the drums? • I've taken lessons for six years. • She's been interested since she was a baby. **Grammar 2:** • I just returned from a trip this morning.
4 Professions		**TEACHING OF:** AI specialist, artificial intelligence, astronaut, cybersecurity analyst, design, Earth, planet, robotics engineer, rocket, satellite, space, video message; ambulance, business, fire, firefighter, fire station, fire truck, missing, police officer, police station	**EXPOSURE TO:** worried	**TEACHING OF: (Grammar 1)** Simple Past and Past Progressive **REVISION OF: (Grammar 2)** Restrictive relative clauses with *who, which, that*	**Grammar 1:** • They were traveling when we recorded our video message. **Grammar 2:** • The firefighter who was in the tree didn't find the robot. • The fire truck which was parked outside didn't move.

003b_003e_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_S_and_S.indd 4 16/01/26 7:07 AM

Scope and Sequence

READING	SEL	LISTENING	SPEAKING	WORD WORK	WRITING	INTEGRATED LEARNING	PROJECT
• A story about different creatures in the park **(Reading for detail)** • A non-fiction article about animal environments **(Reading for detail)**	• Self-awareness: Controlling our anger	• An interview with a zoologist **(Listening to infer tone of voice and attitude)**	• Role playing an interview with a zoologist	• Understanding Present Passive syntax	• Writing a description of an animal environment	• Natural Science: Animal traits	• Creating a model of an animal and describing its traits
• A story about making a healthy breakfast **(Skimming and scanning for details)** • A blog post about experiences with food **(Recognizing genre)**	• Self-awareness: Asking for help	• An interview with a nutritionist **(Listening for details)**	• Describing consequences of eating different foods	• Working with word families	• Writing a blog post about food experiences	• Social Studies: Dishes from around the world	• Creating a new dish for a restaurant menu
• A story about a musician **(Predicting content from pictures)** • A friendly e-mail about interests **(Identifying main idea and details)**	• Social awareness: Respecting other people's interests and preferences	• A conversation about changing interests **(Listening for key words)**	• Discussing changing interests	• Using the suffix *-ion* to make nouns	• Writing an e-mail about changing interests	• Social Studies: Cultural traditions around the world	• Creating a poster to show a community's changing interests
• A story about a special visitor at school **(Identifying and understanding characters' emotions)** • An anecdote about an unusual or exciting message **(Inferring the writer's attitude)**	• Social awareness: Valuing other people's jobs	• A podcast about unusual jobs	• Role playing an interview about a unique profession **(Interviewing people)**	• Making open and closed compound nouns	• Writing an anecdote about an unusual or exciting message	• Math: Changing interest in professions over time	• Creating a poster to show professions that have changed

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

003b_003e_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_S_and_S.indd 5 10/03/26 7:13 PM

Scope and Sequence

Unit	VOCABULARY			GRAMMAR	SAMPLE LANGUAGE
5 World Sports	**REVISION OF:** fast, quickly, slowly, Adverbs of Frequency	**TEACHING OF:** competition, enter, match, quiz, race (n), sell, soon, stadium, team, tickets, tire, volleyball, whistle, winner; cycle, cycling, golf, hotel, ice skating, race (v), skiing, sled, snowboard, snowboarding		**RETEACHING OF: (Grammar 1)** Comparatives and superlatives of adjectives and adverbs **TEACHING OF: (Grammar 2)** Comparisons of equality *(not) as ... as*	**Grammar 1:** • The football tickets are more expensive than the volleyball tickets. • Volleyball tickets are the cheapest of all. **Grammar 2:** • You're as strong as me. • My bike isn't as big as yours.
6 Environments	**REVISION OF:** tomorrow	**TEACHING OF:** adventure, air, bridge, castle, cave, deep, east, fog, hill, north, ocean, south, stream, west; dark, foggy, high, path, stone, storm, turn left, turn right	**EXPOSURE TO:** believe, environment, save	**REVISION OF: (Grammar 1)** Future forms with *be going to* and *will* Simple Present and Present Progressive as future forms **RETEACHING OF: (Grammar 2)** Predictions with *may, might*, and *could*	**Grammar 1:** • The castle opens at 9 a.m. • We're taking the train tomorrow. • I'll buy the tickets. It's going to be fun! **Grammar 2:** • It may be dark. We could get lost. • We might need a map.
7 Styles		**TEACHING OF:** bracelet, fall, flip-flops, gloves, pajamas, pocket, spots, spring, stripes, summer, sunglasses, sneakers, warm, winter; baggy, cheap, expensive, fit, handkerchief, oversized, size, slim, tank top, tracksuit		**TEACHING OF: (Grammar 1)** Reported speech of Simple Present and Present Progressive events with *say* and *tell* **TEACHING OF: (Grammar 2)** Reporting present *Wh-* and *yes/no* questions	**Grammar 1:** • He said he was buying some flip-flops. • He told us he was looking for sunglasses. **Grammar 2:** • He asked me if they sold tank tops.
8 Recent Events	**REVISION OF:** art, borrow, group, history, language, science	**TEACHING OF:** advertisement, athletics, classmate, decide, exams, follow, grades, graduate, gymnastics, instead, interested, presentation, semester, sign up; application, apply, assistant, improve, interesting, invent, keep, scholarship, several, teenager	**EXPOSURE TO:** champion, consider, decisions, pressured	**TEACHING OF: (Grammar 1)** Present Perfect with adverbs of time (*already, ever, just, never*, and *yet*) **REVISION OF: (Grammar 2)** Modal verbs (*can / could / must / have to / should*)	**Grammar 1:** • I've just signed up for the gymnastics club. • I haven't decided what I want to do yet. **Grammar 2:** • You could look at the website. • We must go shopping for that.
G Goodbye!	**REVISION OF:** adventure, ambulance, castle, concert, embarrassed, explode, festival, fire truck, foggy, hill, magazine, north, microphone, puzzle, race, snacks, snowboard, snowboarding, snowy, storm, stormy, sunglasses, warm			**REVISION OF:** Modal verbs (*must / have to / should*), First conditional, Present Perfect, Simple Past vs. Past Progressive, Comparison of equality (*as ... as*) Future forms (*be going to* and *will*), Reported speech, Simple Present, Present Perfect with *yet*	

Ministry of Education 2026 - 1448

003b_003e_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_S_and_S.indd 6 16/01/26 7:07 AM

Scope and Sequence

READING	SEL	LISTENING	SPEAKING	WORD WORK	WRITING	INTEGRATED LEARNING	PROJECT
• A story about a sporting event **(Identifying cause and effect)** • An online post expressing opinions about sports **(Identifying the writer's opinion)**	• Responsible decision making: Exploring pros and cons before making a decision	• An interview with a sport reporter **(Identifying purpose)**	• Expressing opinions about different sports	• Identifying and understanding compound words	• Writing an online post comparing two sports	• Natural Science: Forces in sports	• Creating a new sport and its rules
• A story about a family adventure **(Identifying and ordering events)** • An article about climate change **(Identifying the main idea and supporting details)**	• Relationship skills: Listening to other people	• A weather report **(Visualizing)**	• Making predictions about the weather	• Using suffixes to make adjectives from nouns	• Writing an article about predictions for climate change	• Natural Science: Climate change	• Designing a climate change T-shirt
• A story about a graduation surprise **(Summarizing)** • A fashion emergency anecdote **(Identifying the writer's attitude)**	• Responsible decision-making: Understanding the impact of clothing waste and fast fashion	• An interview with a fashion designer **(Identifying purpose)**	• Discussing social responsibility and clothes waste	• Categorizing words	• Writing an anecdote about a fashion emergency	• Social Studies: Fast fashion and clothing waste	• Creating three sets of outfits for a graduation party
• A story about a school club **(Inferring information)** • An e-mail to an old friend **(Inferring information)**	• Responsible decision-making: Doing what's right for you and not what others expect from you	• A conversation about a teenager's plans **(Taking notes)**	• Discussing changes in plans	• Categorizing words	• Writing an e-mail to catch up with an old friend	• Social Studies: Different social norms	• Making a poster about how your close friends' plans have changed
• A story about a snowy adventure		• A mysterious journey through fog to the top of a hill	• Telling a story about an accident at a music festival		• Writing a story about an accident at a music festival		

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

003b_003e_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_S_and_S.indd 7
10/03/26 7:14 PM

1) Look and find: cookie, gate, helmet,...: cookie – in the purple All Sort's hand; gate – the green school gate; helmet – blue, held by the boy with the big backpack; journalist – the red-haired child with the microphone; storyboard – the grey board the journalist holds; taxi – the yellow toy taxi on the step; tie – on the boy in the yellow shirt.

Welcome!

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

PART 1

1 Look and find.

cookie | gate | helmet | journalist | storyboard | taxi | tie

004_009_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_0.indd 4 10/03/26 7:14 PM

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

2 W.2 Listen and read.

Chorus
Welcome back, welcome back!
We're so happy to see you!
Another course, another year
and we'll be here to see you through.
Welcome back, welcome back!
We're excited to greet you!
Another course, another year
and your friends are here to help you, too.

Welcome all your classmates,
to old friends, and new ones, too.
Hello to all the teachers,
who have planned an exciting year for you.
Welcome all the *All Sorts*
who can't wait to start the year!
We'll work and play together,
so, let's hear a great big cheer.
Hooray! Hooray! Hey, hey hooray!
Hooray! Hooray! Hey, hey hooray!

Chorus

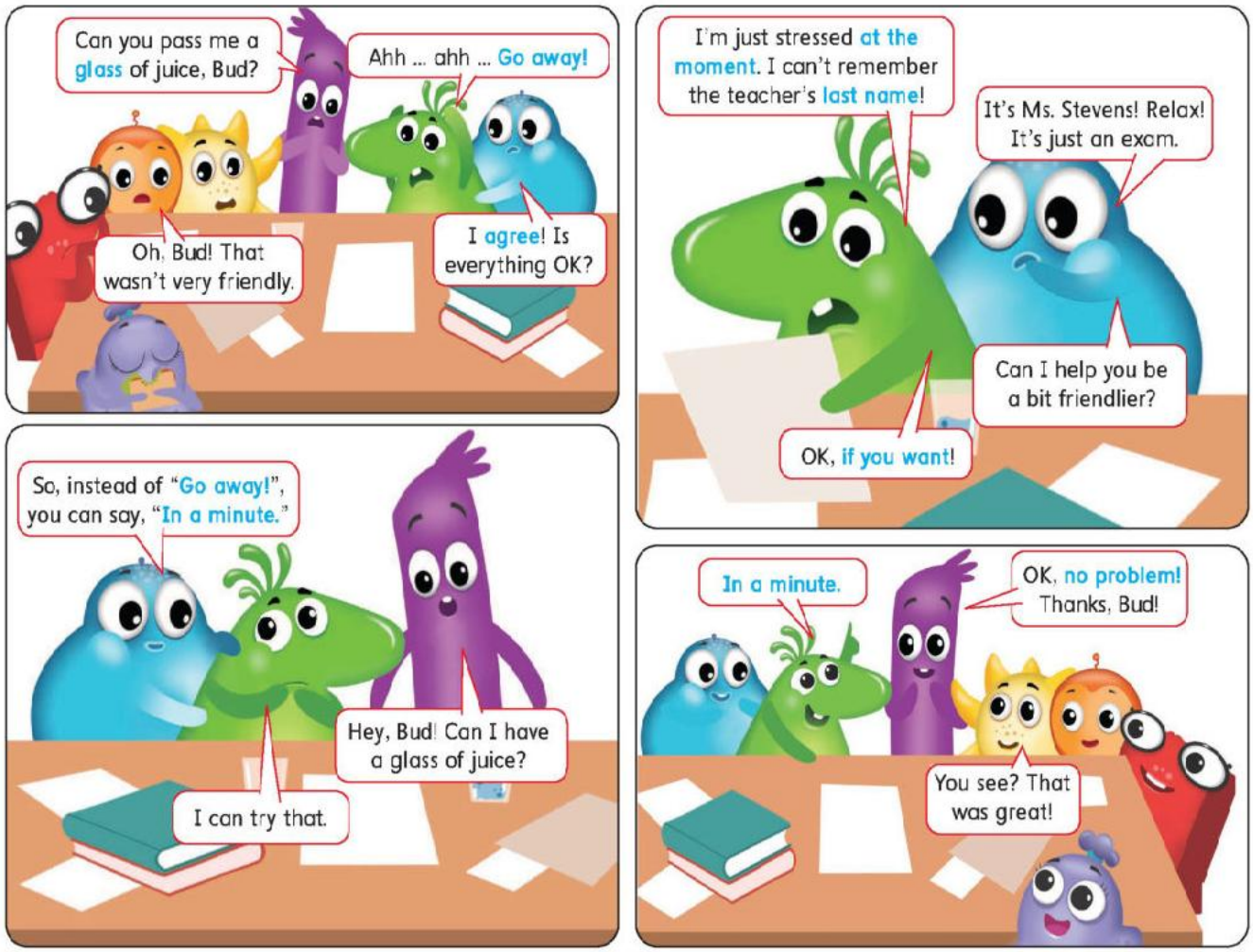
Hooray! Hooray! Hey, hey hooray!
Hooray! Hooray! Hey, hey hooray!

3 W.3 Listen again and chant.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

004_009_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_0.indd 5 10/03/26 7:14 PM

1 W.4 Listen, read, and say what the *All Sorts* are doing.



1 The *All Sorts* are *having a conversation*.
2 A-J is (2) asking Bud for a glass of juice.
3 Bud is (3) being unfriendly because he is stressed.
4 Hob is (4) helping Bud to be friendlier.

2 W.5 Listen, point, and say.

agree
at the moment
In a minute.
No problem!
Go away!
last name
glass
If you want!

3 Read again and act out the conversation in groups.

Can I help you to be a bit friendlier?

OK, if you want!

004_009_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_0.indd 6 01/12/25 1:22 PM

4 Look and write. Then match.

1 [e a r e g] agree

2 [t a] [e t h] [m m n o e t] 4.2) at the moment - f

3 [s a l s g] 4.3) glass - a

4 [n i] [a] [i m t n e u] 4.4) in a minute - g

5 [o g] [a w y a] ! 4.5) Go away! - e

6 [f i] [y u o] [n a w t] ! 4.6) If you want! - b

7 [o n] [r p o m l b e] ! 4.7) No problem! - d

a an object you keep a drink in

b "I'm happy to if you are!"

c having the same opinion as someone else

d "That's fine!"

e "I don't want you here!"

f right now

g very soon

5 Look and write.

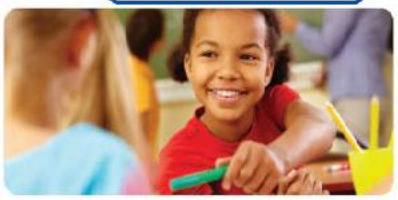
agree | at the moment | ~~Go away!~~ | if you want | in a minute | no problem

1 Go away!

2 OK, 5.2) no problem!

3 Yes, I can, 5.3) in a minute.

4 Yes! I 5.4) agree!



5 Yeah, 5.5) if you want!

6 I'm busy 5.6) at the moment

6 Work with a partner. Use the phrases in Exercise 5 to make a dialogue.

Hey! Can you pass me a glass of water? I'm thirsty.

In a minute!

6) A: Can you pass me a glass of water? B: In a minute! A: No problem. B: Here you are. A: Thanks! I agree, it's hot today.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

004_009_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_0.indd 7 16/01/26 7:11 AM

Do you remember?

1 Read and complete with the correct Simple Present or Present Progressive form.

This is my friend Sofia. Sofia usually [1] *rides* (ride) her bike to school, but this week she [2]_____ (take) the bus because of the weather. It [3]_____ (rain) a lot at the moment!
We [4]_____ usually _____ (not sit) together in math class because she [5]_____ (study) in a different group, but this week the teachers [6]_____ (put) the groups together. So today I [7]_____ (sit) next to her!
In this photo, Sofia [8]_____ (read) her favorite book. She usually [9]_____ (read) a different book every week. Now she [10]_____ (read) a book about traveling. I [11]_____ (want) to read it, too!
Who [12]_____ (be) your best friend? What [13]_____ they _____ (do) this week?

2 Ask your partner and complete. Then tell a different partner.

How do you usually get to school? — I usually get to school by bus.
And how are you getting to school this week? — This week I'm getting to school by car.

رابط الدرس الرقمي
www.ien.edu.sa

Friend's Name: _____	Usually	This Week
1 How / get / school	*How do you usually get to school? She gets to school by bus.*	*How are you getting to school this week? She's getting to school by car.*
2 What / book(s) / read		
3 Who / eat with / lunchtime		
4 What / eat / lunch		
5 Which / subject / like best		

3 Choose the correct option. Then ask and answer with your partner.

1 What time did you wake up / were you waking up today?
2 Did you dream / Were you dreaming about anything when you woke up?
3 What did you eat / were you eating for breakfast this morning?
4 Were you hungry before you ate / were eating it?
5 What were you doing / did you do at 6 p.m. yesterday?
6 How did you feel while you did / were doing it?

My friend Nasir usually gets to school by bus, but this week he's getting here by car.

004_009_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_0.indd 8 17/12/25 2:32 PM

don't

am sitting

reads

is reading

1.12) is

doing

2) Sofia

2.5) Which subject do you like best? She likes science best.

2.2) What books do you usually read? She usually reads adventure stories.

2.3) Who do you usually eat with at lunchtime? She eats with her friends.

is taking

is raining

1.4) sit

studies

are putting

is reading

want

are

2.5) Which subject do you like best this week? She likes English best.

2.2) What are you reading this week? She's reading a book about space.

2.3) Who are you eating with this week? She's eating with her cousin.

3.6) were doing

3.3) did you eat

Were you dreaming

3.4) ate

were you doing

2.4) What do you usually eat for lunch? She usually eats rice and chicken.

2.4) What are you eating for lunch this week? She's eating sandwiches.

4 Work in groups of three. Look, imagine, and complete.

	Comparative	Superlative
1 long hair	Mia has longer hair than Ann.	Nova has the longest hair.
2 young	4.2) Mia is younger than Nova.	4.2) Mia is the youngest.
3 old	4.3) Ann is older than Nova.	4.3) Ann is the oldest.
4 fast	4.4) Mia runs faster than Ann.	4.4) Mia runs the fastest.
5 interested in reading	4.5) Ann is more interested in reading than Mia.	4.5) Ann is the most interested in reading.
6 woke up early today	4.6) Nova woke up earlier than Ann today.	4.6) Mia woke up the earliest today.

5 Look and complete with the words in the box.

am going to ~~am going to~~ am not going to might will

1 I *am going to* go to football practice on Tuesday.
2 I 5.2) may take a swimming class on Wednesday.
3 I am not going to have my piano lesson on Thursday.
4 I am going to see a movie on Friday.
5 I 5.5) will buy the tickets now.
6 I 5.6) might go to a family party on Saturday, but I'm not sure.

TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY	SATURDAY
football practice	swimming class?	~~piano lesson~~	movie theater	? ? ~~family party~~!

6 Write your plans. Tell your partner about your week.

SUNDAY	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY	SATURDAY
6) do my homew	6) visit my grandm	6) play footbal	6) swimmin class	6) study English	6) see a movie	6) family party

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

004_009_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_0.indd 9 10/03/26 7:19 PM

1 Living Things

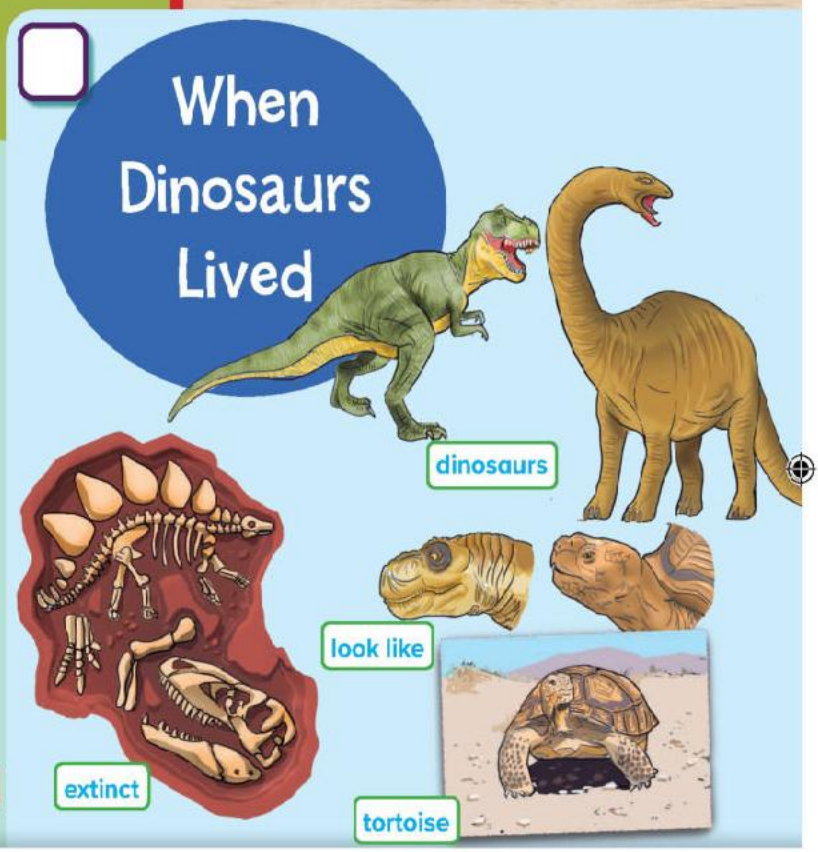
Creatures around the world

رابط الدرس الرقمي
www.ien.edu.sa

1 Listen, read, and check (✓) the creatures the speakers are interested in.
2 Listen, point, and say.

Tiny Insects

When Dinosaurs Lived



Wild ANIMALS

What kinds of living things do you find in your community?

1) In my community I find people, cats, birds, insects such as ants and bees, and palm trees.

010_021_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_1.indd 10 10/03/26 8:37 PM

3 Look and write.

a It's a big, scary dinosaur.

b 3b) It's a colorful beetle.

c 3c) It's heavy.

d 3d) It's an ant. It's an insect.

e 3e) It's a tortoise.

f 3f) It's a beautiful butterfly.

g It's a wild animal. It's a tiger.

h 3h) They're creatures. They can fly.

i 3i) It's a wing.

j 3j) It's furry.

k 3k) Don't touch it! It's tiny.

l 3l) Be quiet!

m 3m) They're extinct.

n 3n) They look like each other.

4 1.3 Listen, read, and circle the creatures.

Chorus
What is known about creatures,
big and small?
What do you know about creatures,
about them all?
Some live on the land,
some live in the trees,
some fly in the sky,
some swim in the sea.

4) butterflies, beetles, insects, dinosaurs, foxes

I know butterflies are colorful and bright,
I know beetles are heavy and strong.
I know some insects have wings and can fly,
and some are very long.

Chorus

I know dinosaurs are now extinct,
their bones are found deep in the ground.
I know cute furry foxes live outside,
and in the wild they are found.

Chorus

5 1.4 Listen again and chant.

6 Read and think about questions. Ask and answer with your partner.

Have you seen any of these creatures?

Where can you find them?

Which is your favorite? Why?

Yes, I have! I've seen a butterfly.

You can find them in the forests.

I like beetles because they are strong.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

010_021_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_1.indd 11 16/01/26 7:45 AM

Grammar

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 Read the chart.

	Active/ Passive	Subject	Action	Object
✓	Active	Beetles	eat	insects.
	Passive	Insects	*are eaten*	by beetles.
✗	Active	People	**don't** see	wild animals in houses.
	Passive	Wild animals	*aren't seen*	(by people) in houses.
?	Active	Do we	find	dinosaur bones on the Moon?
	Passive	*Are* dinosaur bones	*found*	(by us) on the Moon?

2 Read and choose the correct option.

1 The sentences are about the past / present / future. **2.1) present**

2 The sentences focus on who does the actions / what action is done.

3 The sentences begin by mentioning a thing / a person. **2.3) a thing**

2.2) what action is done

Insects **are eaten** by other animals.
Butterflies **aren't seen** in cold seasons.
A tortoise **is found** in the mountains.

3 Read and check (✓) the sentence with a similar meaning.

1 Insects **are eaten** by other animals.
- a Insects eat other animals. ☐
- b Other animals eat insects. ☐

3.1) Insects are eaten by other animals. -...: (b) Other animals eat insects.

2 Butterflies **aren't seen** in cold seasons.
- a Butterflies don't see in cold seasons. ☐
- b We don't see butterflies in cold seasons. ☐

3.2) (b) We don't see butterflies in cold seasons.

3 **Are** tortoises **found** in the mountains?
- a Do we find tortoises in mountains? ☐
- b Do tortoises find mountains? ☐

3.3) (a) Do we find tortoises in mountains?

010_021_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_1.indd 12 01/12/25 1:22 PM

4 Choose the correct option.

1 Beetles aren't eaten / don't eat by butterflies.
2 Are butterflies see / seen in hot places?
3 Dinosaur bones study / are studied by scientists.
4 Are some wild animals hunted / hunt by people?
5 Dinosaurs aren't found / don't find in the wild today.

4.2) seen
4.3) are studied
4.4) hunted
4.5) aren't found

5 Read and fill in the blanks.

Animals in Danger

Not all animals have an easy life. Many animals [1] are hunted (hunt) by people for food. Many are in danger, but some [2] _____ (protect) by the law, such as the Arabian leopard.

5.2) are protected

Other creatures and insects [3] _____ (hurt) by chemicals, or they [4] _____ (eat) by larger animals.

5.3) are hurt
5.4) are eaten

Some animals, like cats and dogs, live in dangerous places where they [5] _____ (not give) food or water, they [6] _____ (save) by kind people and they [7] _____ (take) to a place where they [8] _____ (look) after.

5.5) aren't given
5.6) are saved
5.7) are taken
5.8) are looked

6 Work with your partner. Play a game.

- Think about a creature.
- Think of a sentence (*where it is found, what it is eaten by*, etc.).
- Say the sentence without saying the creature (*It is eaten by ...*).
- Your partner should guess the creature. They can ask questions.

6) Say the sentence without saying the...: A: It is found in the desert. It is hunted by people. B: Is it fast? A: Yes! B: It's a gazelle!

It is eaten by cats.

Yes!

Is it found in houses?

It's a mouse!

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

010_021_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_1.indd 13 11/02/26 2:37 PM

Story

1.2) Oli is testing Amber about the creatures.

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

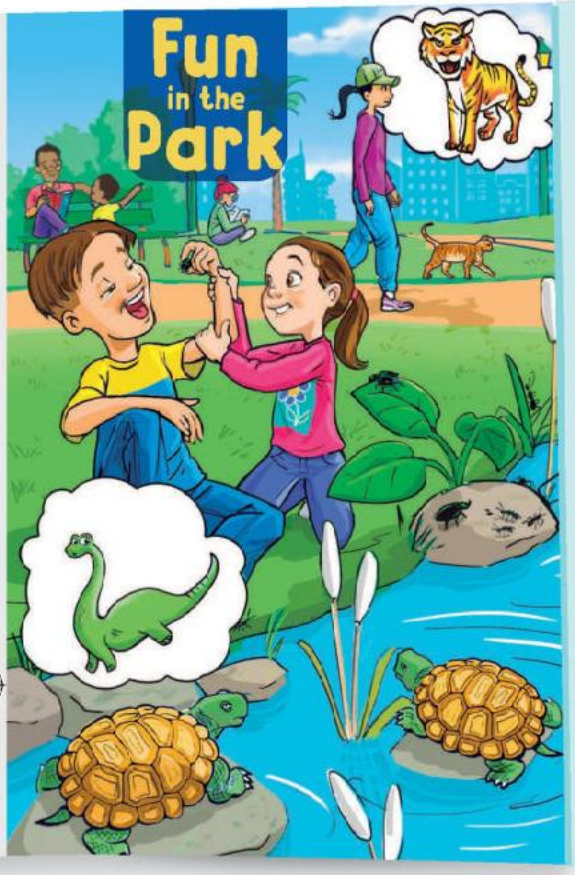
1 Look and discuss in pairs.

1 Who do you think the children are, and where are they?

2 What do you think is happening?

1.1) Oli and his younger sister Amber, in a park.

2 Read, listen, and check.



Oli and his younger sister, Amber, are sent on a walk in the park by their mom. Amber is excited as she is tested by her brother about the different creatures in the park. She is learning about creatures in school.

"Look!" says Oli, pointing at the water. "There's a dinosaur!"

"That's not a dinosaur!" says Amber, laughing. "They can't be seen anymore. They're extinct!"

"You're right! It must be a butterfly," says Oli, scratching his head. "Look, can you see its wings?"

"Nooo!" laughs Amber. "It doesn't have wings! It's a tortoise!"

"Oh, I see," says Oli, playfully. "Look over here on this plant. A beetle!"

Amber looks at a small beetle standing on a leaf. "You know some beetles are eaten by people!" explains Oli.

"That's silly!" says Amber as her brother pretends to put a beetle in his mouth. "Stop!" she laughs. "You can't eat it! It will move around in your mouth!"

As they walk further, Oli holds Amber's arm and tells her to be quiet. "I think that's a tiger," he whispers. "Careful! We don't want to be eaten!"

"That's not right!" says Amber, thinking. "Tigers aren't found in the park! That's just a cat!"

Suddenly, the cat meows at the brother and sister.

"Run!" says Oli as they run out of the park, laughing all the way home.

"What did you find in the park?" asks their mom.

"All sorts of things," says Oli.

"Yeah!" answers Amber. "We saw dinosaurs and tigers. And Oli ate a beetle!"

"That sounds like fun!" says their mom, winking at Oli.

3 Write the words in the correct chart. Then write sentences.

~~beetle~~ ~~butterfly~~ ~~dinosaur~~ cat insects tortoise tiger

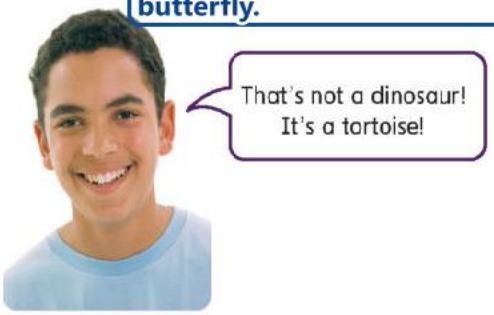
3.1c) They saw insects on the plants.

3.2b) butterfly

1 Seen in the Park	
beetle	They saw a beetle near the water.
3.1a) tortoise	3.1a) They saw a tortoise in the water.
3.1b) cat	3.1b) They saw a cat in the park.
3.1c) insects	

2 Not Seen in the Park	
3.2a) dinosaur	3.2a) They didn't see a dinosaur. It's extinct.
3.2c) tiger	3.2c) They didn't see a tiger, only a cat.
	3.2b) They didn't see a butterfly.

4 Act out the story.



010_021_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_1.indd 14 01/12/25 1:23 PM

Listening and Speaking

1 Look at the picture and predict the topic. 1) Jobs: a reporter interviews a zoologist at the zoo.

2 Listen and check (✓) or cross (✗) the sentences. Then correct the mistakes.

1 William is a zoologist. ✗
Maria is a zoologist.

2 Zoologists study and look after animals. ☐
2.2) ✓ (no mistake)

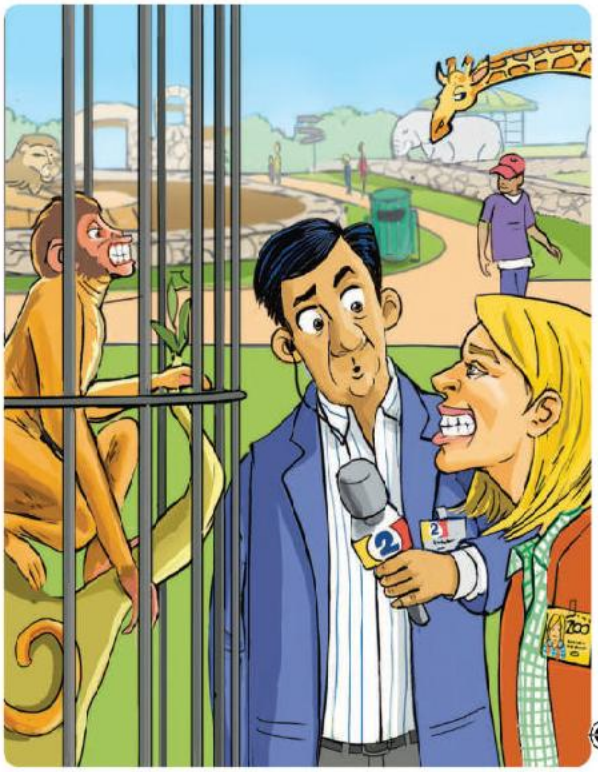
3 All zoologists work in zoos. ☐
2.3) ✗ Some zoologists work in the wild.

4 Maria is happy in her job. ☐
2.4) ✓ (no mistake)

5 Maria's favorite creatures in the zoo are insects. ☐
2.5) ✗ Her favorite creatures are the monkeys.

6 Maria plays with the monkeys to control her anger. ☐
2.6) ✓ (no mistake)

7 William thinks playing with monkeys is normal. ☐
2.7) ✗ William thinks it is strange.



3 Use the information to role play an interview. 3) A: What do you do? B: I'm a zoologist. I work in a zoo. I love monkeys, but I don't like snakes.

Student A

Interview your friend. Ask them about:

- what they do.
- where they work.
- what animal is their favorite to work with, and why.
- what animal they don't like.

Hi, ... What do you do?

I'm a zoologist. I look after ...

That's interesting! Do you work in a zoo or in the wild?

Student B

You are a zoologist. Prepare notes to answer the questions:

- What do you do as a zoologist?
- Do you work in the zoo or in the animal's habitat? Why?
- What's your favorite animal to work with? Why?
- What animal don't you like? Why?

SEL-2) Read and discuss: How do you control...: I take deep breaths, walk away, then talk about it calmly.

Social and Emotional Learning

Read and discuss in pairs.

1 What makes you angry?
2 How do you control your anger?
3 What other ideas could help control your anger?

SEL-1) Read and discuss: What makes you...: I get angry when someone breaks my things or is unfair to me.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

010_021_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_1.indd 15 01/12/25 1:23 PM

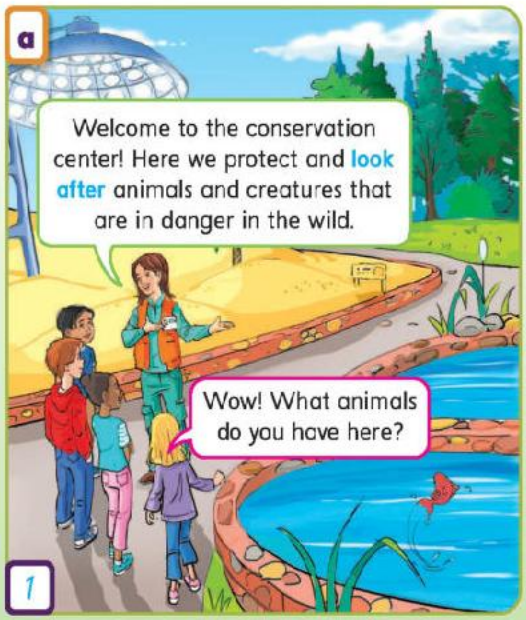
SEL-3) Read and discuss: What other ideas...: Playing sports, reading or helping with a pet can also help.

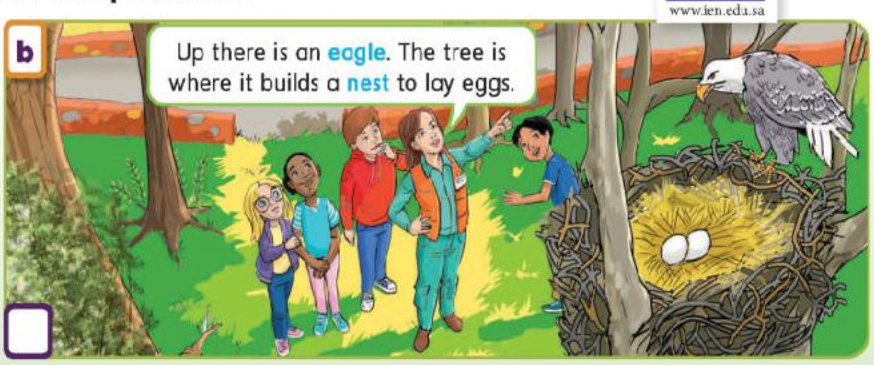
Vocabulary

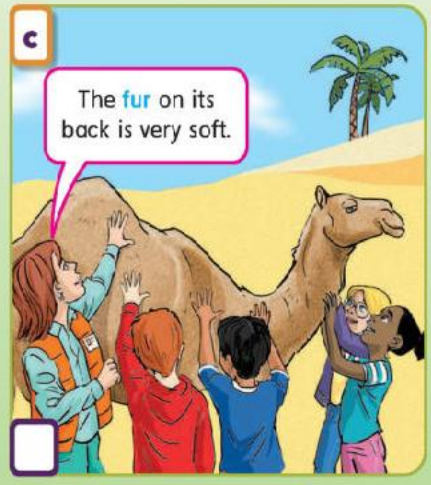
رابط الدرس الرقمي

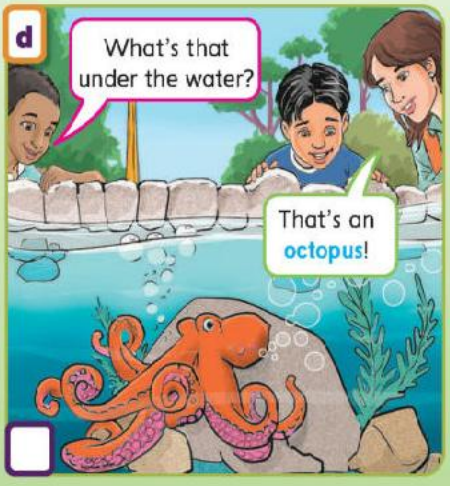
www.ien.edu.sa

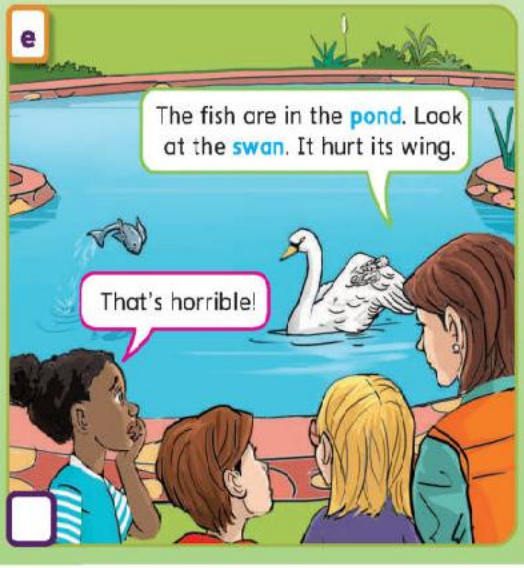
1 Listen, read, and number the pictures.

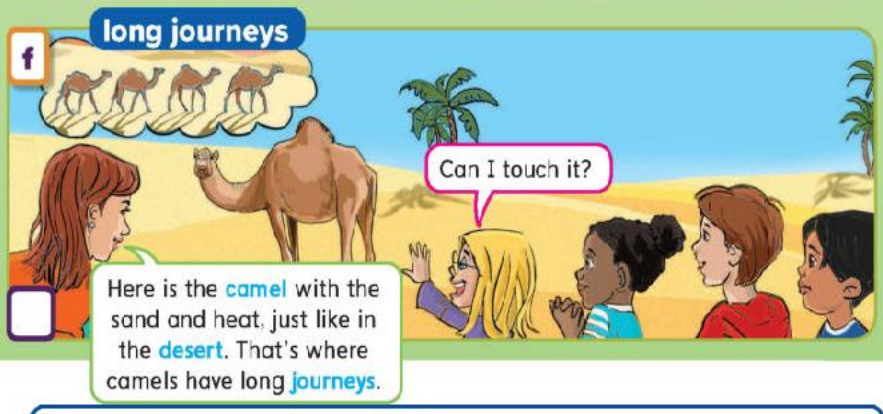












2 Listen, point, and say.

1) a=1, b=4, c=6, d=3, e=2, f=5

3 Look and write.

Camels live in the desert, but they don't build nests like birds do.

3.2) Swans swim in the pond and eagles fly, but they don't have fur.

3.3) We look after the octopus, but camels make long journeys.

010_021_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_1.indd 16 03/12/25 4:41 PM

1 Read the chart and the conversation.

Where clauses

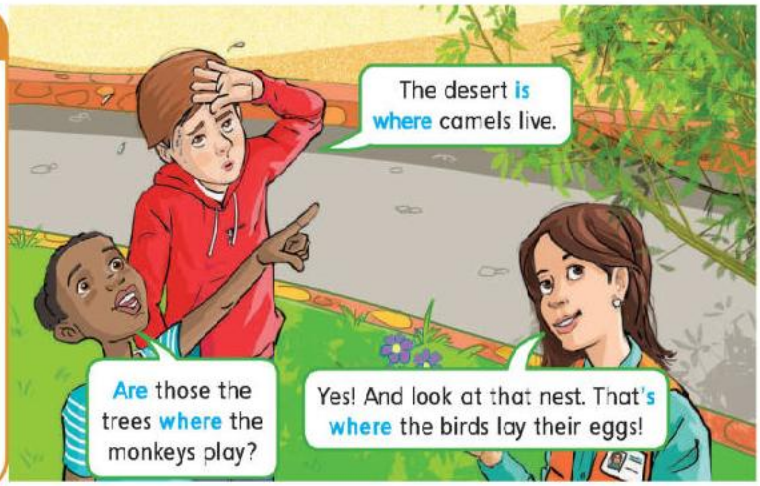
We can use *where* to refer to a place.

We use *is* to refer to one single place.

We use *are* to refer to two or more places.

We can use *that* or *this* instead of the place.

We move *is* or *are* to the *beginning* of a question.



2 Order the words to make sentences.

1 where / tigers / jungle / the / is / hunt

The jungle is where tigers hunt.

2 monkeys / are / trees / the / play / where

2) The trees are where monkeys play.

3 found / are / ocean / the / dolphins / where / is

3) The ocean is where dolphins are found.

4 bears / the / where / is / forest / live

4) The forest is where bears live.

5 animals / where / the / conservation center / protected / are / is

5) The conservation center is where animals are protected.

3 Play a game with your partner.

- Think of a place.
- Tell your partner.
- Your partner says what happens in that place.

3) Play a game with your partner: think...: A: The ocean! B: That's where dolphins and fish live.

The sky!

Um ... that's where butterflies fly!

city	desert	forests	**is**	bear	beetle	butterfly
jungle	lake	mountains	**are**	camel	eagle	fish
nests	ocean	sky	**where**	octopus	people	

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

010_021_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_1.indd 17 16/12/25 4:28 PM

1) Look at the pictures and the title....: The pictures show a shark, camels, and a forest, so the topic is the different environments where animals live.

Reading

1 Look at the pictures and the title. Discuss the topic.

2 Read and answer the questions.

Different Animal Environments

Do you know where different animals live? Let us tell you about three different animal environments.

Water-based

Some animals, like the shark, octopus, or fish, live in the ocean. That's where the water is most salty and cold. These animals can breathe underwater! Many fish are eaten by sharks deep underwater. Others live in rivers, which is where many small fish are found, or in ponds and lakes. Swans don't breathe underwater, but they swim on top of it.

Desert-based

The desert is where the sun is really hot and there isn't much rain, so not all animals can have their home there. Camels, snakes, and tortoises all live in the desert. If you wanted to see them, you would have to put on strong sun protection and drink lots of water!

Forest-based

Forests are full of trees and offer lots of fresh food for the animals. You might find lots of different nests in the trees – that's where birds lay their eggs. The forest floor is where you might find lots of insects, as well as bigger animals, like tigers.

1 What does the article describe? The article describes where animals live.

2 How many types of homes does it describe?

3 Where can water-based animals live?

4 What kind of animal is a camel?

5 What climate does a desert have?

6 What do forest-based animals include?

7 What might you find in forest trees?

3 Discuss with a partner.

1 What environments are common in your country?

2 What animals do you find there?

3 Which environment would you most like to visit? Why?

010_021_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_1.indd 18 01/12/25 1:23 PM

2) How many types of homes does it...: It describes three types of homes (environments).

3) Where can water-based animals live?: They can live in the ocean, in rivers, and in ponds and lakes.

4) What kind of animal is a camel?: A camel is a desert-based animal.

3-2) Discuss: What animals do you find...: In the desert we find camels, snakes, and tortoises, and in the sea we find fish.

7) What might you find in forest trees?: You might find lots of different nests, where birds lay their eggs.

6) What do forest-based animals include?: They include birds, insects, and bigger animals like tigers.

3-3) Discuss: Which environment would you...: I would like to visit the forest because it is full of trees and many animals.

3-1) Discuss: What environments are common...: The desert is the most common environment, and we also have the sea coast and mountains.

5) What climate does a desert have?: The sun is really hot and there isn't much rain.

Word Work and Writing

1 Look and complete the sentences.

1 Sharks eat fish. — *Fish* are eaten by sharks.

2 Camels store fat in their bodies. — 1-2) Fat is stored in camels' bodies. — _____ is stored in camels' _____.

3 Zoologists 1-3) look after animals. — Animals are looked after by zoologists.

4 We see insects in forests. — Insects 1-4) are seen by us.

5 1-5) Scientists study dinosaur bones. — Dinosaur bones are studied by scientists.

2 Use the words to write sentences in the passive. Tell your partner.

bones fish fat insects | eat see store | camels dogs sharks us zoologists

1 *Bones are eaten by dogs.*

2 2-2) Fish are eaten by sharks.

3 2-3) Fat is stored by camels.

4 2-4) Insects are seen by us.

5 2-5) Bones are seen by zoologists.

6 2-6) Fish are seen by zoologists.

3 Look and write about the environments.

1
Axolotl, Mexico

water-based, lakes, cold water, sand, and rocks

2
Llama, Peru

3-2) mountain-based, mountains, cold air, grass, and rocks

3
Koala, Australia

3-3) forest-based, forests, warm weather, tall trees, and leaves

4 Research one of the animals. Write about its environment.

Animal Environments

4) Research one of the animals. Write...: This animal lives in a forest environment. Australia is where koalas are found, and leaves are eaten by them.

Useful expressions

This animal lives in a / an ... environment.

... is where ... is / are found.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

010_021_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_1.indd 19 16/01/26 7:45 AM

Integrated Learning: Natural Science

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 Look at the titles and predict the information in the text.

Animal Traits

What are animal traits?

Animals have traits. Three of these traits are body parts, body coverings, and behavior. Traits may be unique to each type of animal. Animals are protected by their traits, which help them survive.

Body Parts

Some animals have body parts that help them survive. Camels are found in very dry environments, so they can't find water easily. The furry hump, where extra food is kept, means they can continue without drinking for seven months.

Can birds swim? Penguins use their wings as flippers. This helps them swim through the water because their food is water-based.

Body coverings

Some animals have body coverings that suit their environment. Polar bears are covered in white fur that keeps them hidden in the snow. This means they can catch food easily. Their fur is also very thick to keep them warm in the cold winters.

Chameleons are constantly changing their body coverings! Their color is changed to hide from danger, to mate, and also to reflect some emotions.

Behavior

Most animals have very specific diets, but raccoons eat any food they find. The environment where they live is urban (city-like), so they have learned to eat food that is wasted by humans. This food is found in trash cans.

Can animals use tools? Octopuses are very intelligent. They have learned to use different tools for survival under water. They can also change the color and even texture of their skin to hide!

2 Read the text again and answer the questions.

1. How many kinds of traits are there in the text? *There are three kinds of traits.*
2. How long can a camel live without drinking? **2-2) It can continue without drinking for seven months.**
3. What do penguins have to help them swim? **2-3) They have wings, which they use as flippers.**
4. What can chameleons change? **2-4) They can change their body coverings and their color.**
5. Which animal can eat anything? **2-5) The raccoon can eat any food it finds.**
6. What have octopuses learned to use? **2-6) They have learned to use different tools for survival under water.**

1) Prediction: the text will explain animal traits, such as body parts, body coverings, and behavior.

3-2) The desert: very dry and very hot

3-3) A furry hump that keeps extra food

3 Research an animal and present.

Animal	**3-1) The camel**
Environment	**3-4) Thick hair and long eyelashes**
Body part	
Body covering	
Behavioral	**3-5) It can go seven months without drinking.**

I am going to talk about ... This animal lives in ...

010_021_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_1.indd 20 16/01/26 7:45 AM

Unit Review

1 Play and answer.

Start / Finish	1 Answer. What animals are now extinct?	2 Say a sentence to describe what happens in the jungle. "The jungle is where ..."	3 Use the passive to explain who or what eats insects.
7 Say a sentence to describe what happens in the city. "The city is where ..."	6 Name an animal that lives underwater and has eight legs.	5 Use the passive to explain how we know about dinosaurs.	4 Write about three different animal homes.
8 Answer. What is the name of a colorful insect with wings?	9 Answer. What did Oli imagine in the park?	10 Write about the environment of your favorite animal.	11 Answer. What is a hot place where camels live?
Return	14 Say the following in the passive: "Some people eat insects."	13 Answer. What traits does the camel have? Why?	12 Use the passive to explain where we can find butterflies.

Project

Create a model of an animal and describe its traits.

- Research a new animal and its traits.
- What are the animal's unique body parts, body coverings, or behavior?
- Use materials to make a model of the animal.
- Show your model to the class and describe it.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

010_021_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_1.indd 21 01/12/25 1:23 PM

1) Answer. What animals are now extinct?: Dinosaurs are now extinct; they can't be seen anymore.

2) Say a sentence to describe what...: The jungle is where tigers hunt.

3) Use the passive to explain who or...: Insects are eaten by birds and by some people.

4) Write about three different animal...: The ocean is where fish live, the desert is where camels live, and the forest is where bears live.

5) Use the passive to explain how we...: Dinosaur bones are studied by scientists.

6) Name an animal that lives underwater...: The octopus.

7) Say a sentence to describe what...: The city is where many people live and work.

8) Answer. What is the name of a...: A butterfly.

9) Answer. What did Oli imagine in the...: He imagined a dinosaur, a butterfly, and a tiger.

10) Write about the environment of your...: My favorite animal is the camel. The desert is where camels live; it is very hot and dry.

11) Answer. What is a hot place where...: The desert.

12) Use the passive to explain where we...: Butterflies are found in hot places; they aren't seen in cold seasons.

13) Answer. What traits does the camel...: It has a furry hump where extra food is kept, so it can live in a very dry desert without drinking for seven months.

14) Say the following in the passive:...: Insects are eaten by some people.

Project) Create a model of an animal and...: My model is an octopus: it has eight arms and soft skin, it changes color to hide, and it uses tools under water.

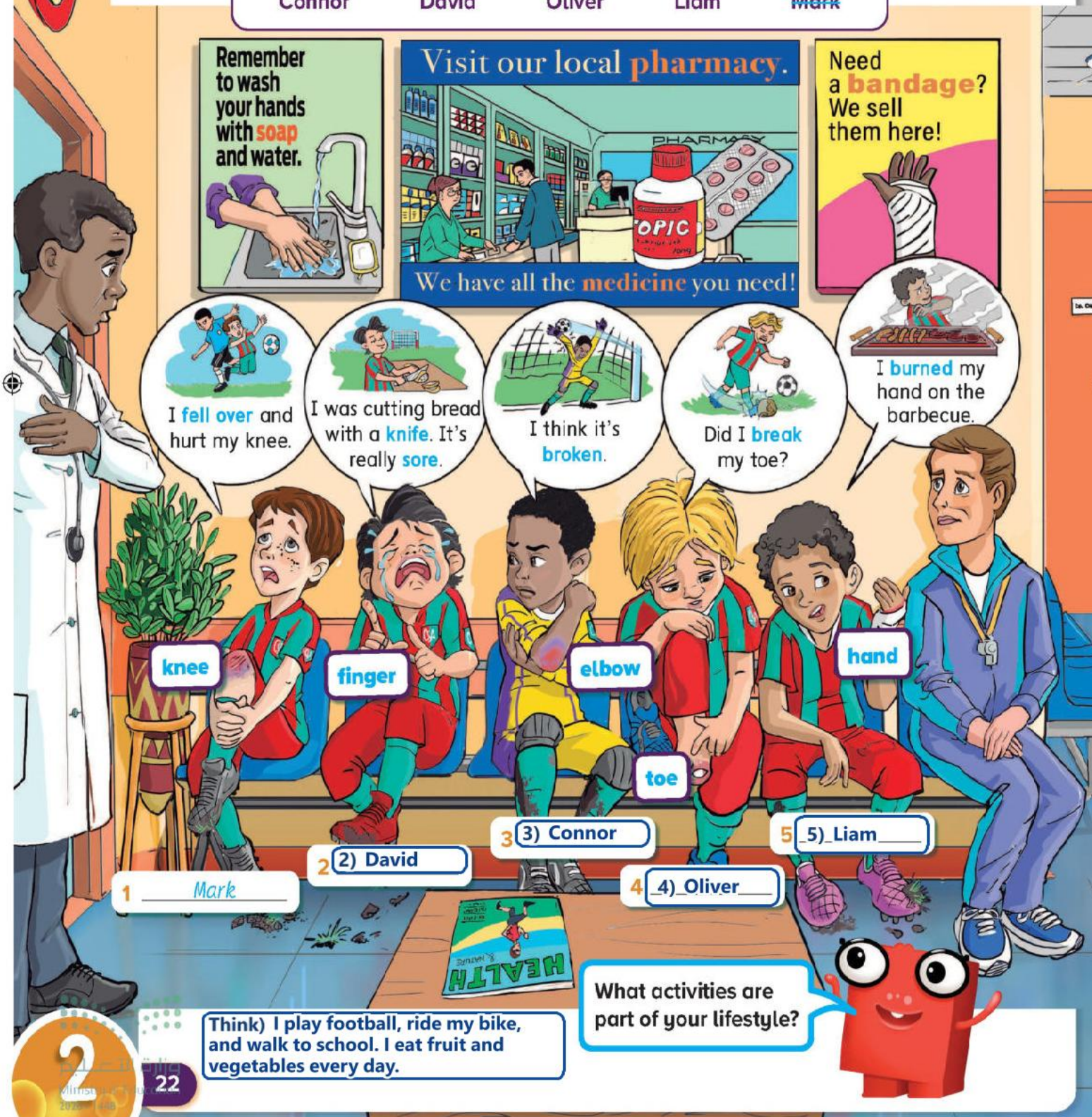
2 Lifestyles

Living a healthy life

رابط الدرس الرقمي
www.ien.edu.sa

1 21 Listen, point, and write the names. **2** 22 Listen, point, and say.

Connor David Oliver Liam ~~Mark~~



Think) I play football, ride my bike, and walk to school. I eat fruit and vegetables every day.

022_033_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Urit_2.indd 22 10/03/26 7:27 PM

3 Look and write.

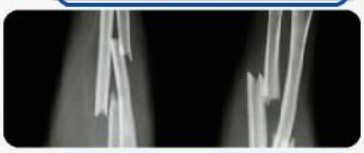
a We cut bread with a knife.

b) My arm is broken.

c) This is my elbow.

d We buy medicine at the pharmacy.

e) The cut is really sore.



f The X-ray shows a broken bone.

g) This is my finger.

h) We put on a bandage.

i) I burned my hand.

j) I take my medicine.

k) She fell over on the ice.

l) This is my knee.

m Wash your hands with soap.

n) This is my toe.

4 2.3 Listen and read. Circle the body parts. Underline the problems.

What happened? What happened to you?
I cut my finger and it's really sore! (Ouch!)

What happened? What happened to you?
I fell over and I hurt my knee! (Oh, no!)

What happened? What happened to you?
I hurt my toe, I think it might be broken!
(What?)

What happened? What happened to you?
I burned my hand. Can you help me, please?
(Oh, yes!)

Go to the pharmacy and buy some medicine.
Put on a bandage, too.
Don't forget to wash with soap and water.
It'll be as good as new!
Yes, it'll be as good as new!

4) Listen and read. Circle the body...: Circle: finger, knee, toe, hand. Underline: cut my finger, really sore, fell over, hurt my knee, might be broken, burned my hand.

5 2.4 Listen again and chant.

6 Read and think about questions. Ask and answer with your partner.

Did you ever get hurt?
How did you hurt yourself?
What did you do to get better?

Did you ever get hurt?

Yes! I broke my finger last summer.

6) Yes, I got hurt last year. I fell over and hurt my knee. I washed it with soap and water and put on a bandage.

022-033_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_2.indd 23 10/03/26 7:28 PM

Grammar

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 Read the chart.

Zero Conditional		First Conditional	
General Consequence/Fact		Specific Consequence/Future	
We *feel* better *if we rest* well.	If we *don't rest* well, we *get* better slowly.	*You will need* to rest if your arm *is* broken.	If you *don't rest*, *you won't get* well.

2 Read and answer the questions.

1 Who expresses a very possible future action?

2 Who expresses a present fact?

3 Read and complete.

facts if will

1 We use (3-1) if to express a condition.

2 We use a present action to express (3-2) facts.

3 We use (3-3) will to express future actions.

2-1) The doctor: "If you go to the hospital, they will give you an X-ray."

2-2) Connor, the boy: "If patients rest well, they get better quickly."

022_033_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_2.indd 24 16/12/25 4:32 PM

4 Fill in the blanks.

~~do~~	eat	is	live	will I feel	will pass	won't go	study

If we [1] do exercise, we [2] 4-2) live a healthier life.

If I [3] 4-3) eat another piece of candy, [4] 4-4) will I feel sick?

You [5] will pass your exams if you [6] 4-6) study hard.

I [7] won't go to school if my arm [8] 4-8) is broken.

5 Look and complete.

Specific Consequences

1 eat breakfast / more energy
If you eat breakfast, you will have more energy.

2 you go to sleep late / tired
5-2) If you go to sleep late, you will be tired.

General Consequences

3 watch TV before bed / not sleep
5-3) If we watch TV before bed, we don't sleep well.

4 eat vegetables / run faster
5-4) If we eat vegetables, we run faster.

5 hurt ourselves / go to the doctor
5-5) If we hurt ourselves, we go to the doctor.

6 Work with your partner.

- Think of an action.
- Ask your partner what will happen.
- Answer your partner's question.

6) Work with your partner: Think of an...: What will happen if I eat too much candy? - If you eat too much candy, you will feel sick.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

022_033_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_2.indd 25 01/12/25 1:24 PM

Story

1-2) They want a healthy breakfast that gives them energy for their football match.

1-1) Fahad and Omar have made lots of pancakes, and their parents are coming to eat breakfast.

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 Look and discuss.

1 What is happening in the picture?

2 Why do you think it is happening?

Pancakes for Breakfast

Fahad was in the kitchen making pancakes with his brother Omar. "If we want to make more pancakes, we will need more milk," said Omar. Fahad added more milk and mixed it in the bowl.
"Let's add some healthy ingredients to our pancakes," said Fahad.
"Good idea!" said Omar. "We need to eat well if we want to have lots of energy for our football match later."
"What about some fresh fruit and nuts?" suggested Fahad. "That will taste nice and give us energy."
Fahad and Omar added fruit and nuts to the pancake mix. Then they added some spices for extra flavor. Omar turned on the stove and Fahad poured oil in the pan. They cooked lots of pancakes.
"We're almost ready!" Fahad called to his parents. "If you're hungry, you'll love these!"
Mom and Dad walked into the kitchen and saw all the pancakes. "Wow!" said Mom. "Those pancakes look delicious!"
"I'm hungry!" said Dad.
"Oh no," said Fahad. "We're late! If we don't leave now, we'll miss the football match."
"You will need to get up earlier if you want to eat pancakes for breakfast," said Mom.

SEL 3) My parents, my teacher, or my friends.

2 2.5 Read, listen, and check (✓) or cross (✗).

1 Fahad is making eggs in the kitchen. ✗

2 Omar is helping Fahad. 2-2) ✓

3 Omar is Fahad's cousin.

4 Fahad and Omar add spices to their pancake mix.

5 Fahad's mom likes pancakes. 2-3) ✗

6 Fahad's dad isn't hungry.

7 Fahad and Omar eat all the pancakes. 2-4) ✓

Social and Emotional Learning

Read, think, and discuss.

1 How often do you need help?

2 What kinds of tasks do you need help with?

3 Who do you ask to help you?

4 Describe a task where you might need help.

SEL 1) Almost every day, especially with my homework.

SEL 2) Homework, cooking, and carrying heavy things.

SEL 4) Cooking a new meal; I need help at the stove.

022_033_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_2.indd 26 16/01/26 8:38 PM

2-5) ✓

2-6) ✗

2-7) ✗

Listening and Speaking

1 Read and discuss.

1 What is a healthy diet? **1.1) A healthy diet is a varied diet: fruit, vegetables, protein, and little fat or sugar.**

2 What do you like to eat? **1.2) I like to eat rice with chicken, fresh fruit and vegetables.**

3 Do you have a healthy lifestyle? Why or why not? **1.3) Yes, I do. I eat healthy food and I exercise every day.**

2 Listen and choose the correct option.

1 Doctor Garcia is a ... **2.1) (b) nutritionist.**

a dentist. b nutritionist. c surgeon.

2 She works with ... **2.2) (a) children.**

a children. b adults. c cats.

3 Healthy people eat a ... diet. **2.3) (a) varied**

a varied b poor c heavy

4 Eating pizza ... a problem. **2.4) (b) isn't**

a is b isn't c can be

5 It's important to eat well and ... **2.5) (c) exercise.**

a not to exercise. b watch sports. c exercise.

6 What is Doctor Garcia's favorite food? **2.6) (b) apples**

a pasta b apples c bread

3.1) What will happen if you only eat...: If I only eat vegetables, I will not get enough protein, so I will feel weak.

3 Use the topics to have a conversation.

1 What will happen if you only eat vegetables?

2 What happens if you only eat food that tastes sweet? Why?

3 If your parents let you choose your dinner tonight, what will you choose? Why?

If I only eat vegetables, I think I will grow up big and strong.

I don't think so. If you don't eat ...

Useful phrases

If I only eat ..., I will ...

If we eat too much ... then we ...

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

022_033_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_2.indd 27 03/12/25 4:45 PM

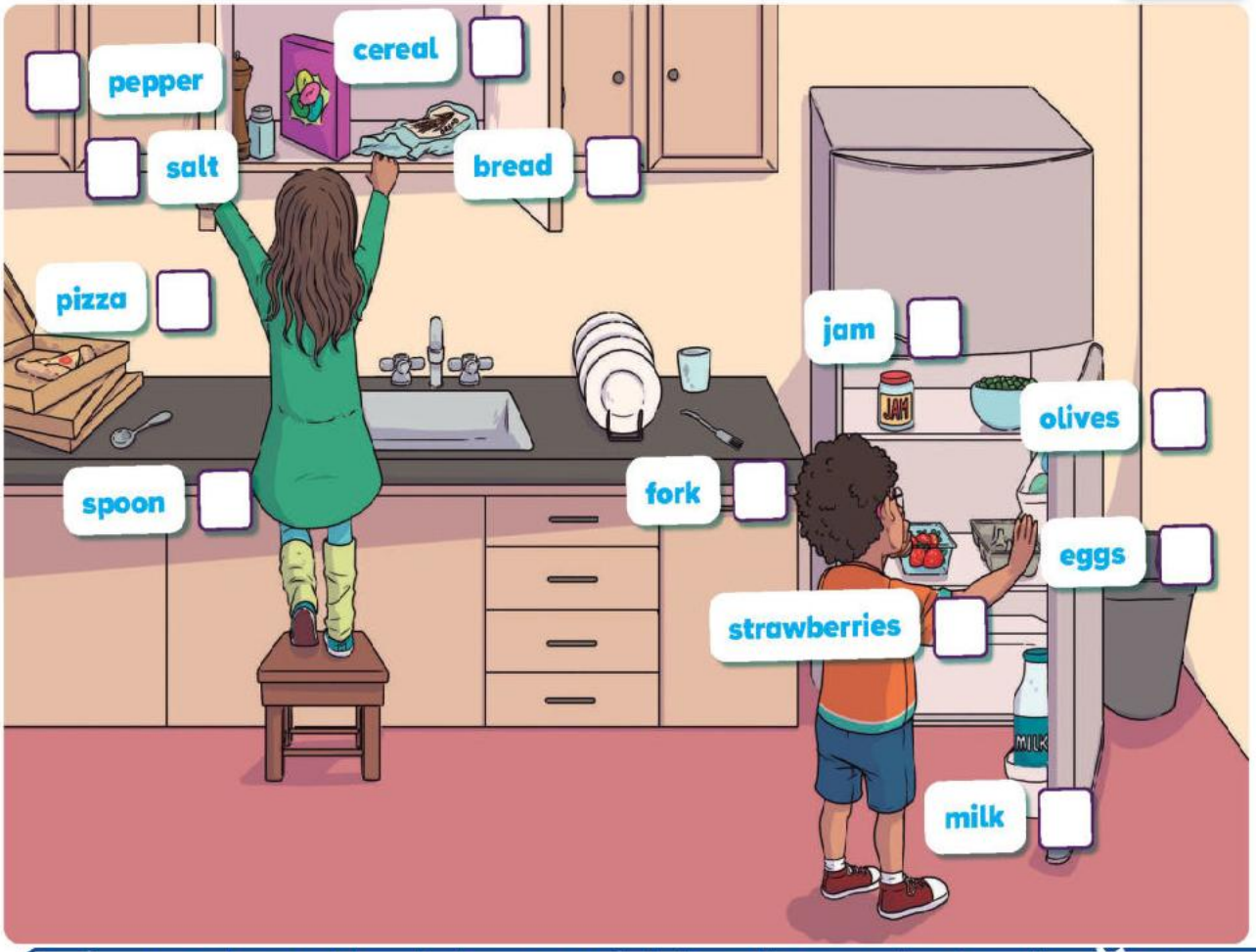
3.2) What happens if you only eat food...:
I will gain weight and get bad teeth, because sweet food has too much sugar.

3.3) If your parents let you choose your...:
I will choose grilled chicken with rice and salad, because it is tasty and healthy.

Vocabulary

رابط الدرس الرقمي
www.ien.edu.sa

1 27 **Look and listen. Check (✓) what is there and cross (✗) what is not.**



1) ✓ pepper, salt, cereal, bread, pizza, spoon, fork, jam, olives, strawberries, milk — ✗ eggs

2 28 **Listen, point, and say.**

3 Look and complete.

1 To eat my cereal in the morning, I use a 1) spoon.

2 For dinner, my dad is preparing chicken and peas, and 2) strawberries for dessert.

3 I never put 3a) jam on my 3b) pizza, but I like 3c) olives on it!

4 Do you want salt and 4) pepper with your eggs?

022_033_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_2.indd 28 01/12/25 1:24 PM

1 Read the chart.

salt

milk

Countable Nouns		Not Countable Nouns	
A few . . .	olives	*A little . . .*	cereal
	bananas		salt
	strawberries		milk
	eggs		jam

eggs

bananas

cereal

strawberries

jam

olives

2 Read and complete the sentences.

1 We use 1) a few when we describe a small number of something.

2 We use 2) a little when we describe a small quantity of something you can't count.

3) I went to the supermarket, and I bought a few bananas and a little milk.

3 Work with your group. Play a game.

- Think about what you can buy at the supermarket.
- Use "a little" or "a few".
- Listen to and repeat your classmates' sentences.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

022_033_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_2.indd 29 LV6 U02 P029-030 17/12/25 5:43 PM

Reading

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 Read the text quickly and choose a title.

1) (2) Our Food Adventure

1 Aisha's Favorite Food ☐ 2 Our Food Adventure ☐ 3 The Worst Restaurants ☐

In our travels around the world, my cousin Aisha and I **tasted** lots of different kinds of food and had some **cooking** classes, too! Some dishes were really **tasty**, while we didn't really like others. If you're interested, I will tell you about our most exciting experiences.

When we were traveling the world last year, we decided to eat at a local market. We tried a few fried dough snacks. They were sweet and we ate them with a warm chocolate sauce. A really nice snack! I asked to meet the cook because I was very pleased!

In a different country, we visited a famous restaurant where we had soup with a little meat and a few olives. Aisha didn't like it much; it was mainly water. I don't think the meat was **cooked** well. The price was also too high, and I think there were mice in the kitchen! Yuck! Remember, if there are mice in the kitchen, it's not a very healthy place to eat!

In another restaurant close by, we went looking for dessert. The waiters let us try a few strawberries with a little chocolate sauce and honey-flavored ice cream. It was delicious!

Food is different all over the world, but you don't have to travel to try different flavors! If you look around your town or city, you will find lots of interesting places to eat. What foods have you tasted?

2 Read again and answer the questions.

1 What does the writer describe in the text?

Different food experiences around the world.

2 Where might you see this text (e.g., in a book ...)?

2) On a website — it is a travel blog on the internet.

3 Is the writer using friendly or serious words?

3) Friendly words.

4 What did they eat with the fried dough snacks?

4) They ate them with a warm chocolate sauce.

5 Which food didn't the writer like?

5) The soup with a little meat and a few olives; it was mainly water.

6 What did the writer think of the strawberries?

6) They were delicious with a little chocolate sauce and ice cream.

022_033_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_2.indd 30 16/12/25 4:32 PM

Word Work and Writing

1 Complete the chart with the highlighted words in the text.

Taste	Cook
1 (1) tasted	2 cooking
3 (3) tasty	4 (4) cooked

2 Read and complete.

vegetation help waiting helped writing helping ~~vegetable~~
waiter vegetarian wait helpful ~~write~~ writer waited

3 Write about foods you tried.

	Experience 1	Experience 2	Experience 3
What was it?	3.1) Kabsa with chicken.	3.2) Fried dough snacks.	3.3) Chocolate ice cream.
Where did you try it?	3.4) At my grandmother's house.	3.5) At a local market.	3.6) In a small restaurant.
What did you think?	3.7) It was really tasty.	3.8) Sweet and delicious!	3.9) I liked it very much.

4 Write a blog post about your experiences with food.

My Food Experiences

4) Write a blog post about your...: When I went to the old market, I tried fried dough snacks with a warm chocolate sauce. They tasted sweet, and I liked them a lot!

Useful expressions
When I went to ... , I tried ...
It tasted like ...
I liked/didn't like it because ...
If you want to try ... , you can go to ...

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

022_033_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_2.indd 31 01/12/25 1:24 PM

Integrated Learning: Social Studies

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 Look and read. Answer the questions.

1 What is a popular dish in China? (1) Peking Duck.

2 Name two common ingredients in India. (2) Rice and spices.

3 Which country uses fish sauce? (3) Thailand.

4 How many countries commonly use cheese? (4) Two — Italy and France.

5 Which countries commonly use garlic? (5) Italy, China and Thailand.

6 Which country grows a lot of dates? (6) Saudi Arabia.

2 Research and present.

Country	(2.1) Saudi Arabia
Popular dish	(2.2) Kabsa
Common ingredients	(2.3) rice, chicken, spices
Local vegetables	(2.4) tomatoes, cucumbers
Local meats	(2.5) lamb, chicken, camel

I am going to talk about ... A popular dish ...

022_033_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_2.indd 32 01/12/25 1:25 PM

Unit Review

1 Play and answer.

Start / Finish	1 Name three parts of your body.	2 Say what happens if you fall on your knee.	3 Complete: I like to eat a _____ cereal with a _____ milk and a _____ strawberries for breakfast.
7 Say a sentence to describe the consequence of eating healthy food.	6 Name three ways you can hurt yourself.	5 Ask a question starting with "Will I get sick if ...".	4 Write a sentence about a bad food experience.
8 Name two things you can buy at a pharmacy.	9 Answer. What extra ingredients did Fahad and Omar put in their pancakes?	10 Write a sentence about a good food experience.	11 Name three items you use to eat food.
Return	14 Name three things in your fridge, using "a little" and "a few".	13 Answer. What is more popular as a main ingredient: bread or rice?	12 Ask a question using the first conditional and the words "pass my exams".

Project

Create a new dish for a restaurant menu.

- Think about different foods you like.
- Design a new dish combining flavors of different foods.
- Draw and color the dish.
- Write the recipe, including ingredients and the cooking process.
- Show your design to the class and describe it.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

022_033_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_2.indd 33 01/12/25 1:25 PM

1) Name three parts of your body.: My knee, my elbow and my hand.

2) Say what happens if you fall on your...: If you fall on your knee, you will hurt it and it will be sore.

3) Complete: I like to eat a __ cereal...: I like to eat a little cereal with a little milk and a few strawberries for breakfast.

4) Write a sentence about a bad food...: I once ate a soup that was mainly water, so it wasn't tasty at all.

5) Ask a question starting with "Will I...: Will I get sick if I eat this old food?

6) Name three ways you can hurt yourself.: I can cut my finger, burn my hand, or fall over and hurt my knee.

7) Say a sentence to describe the...: If you eat healthy food, you will feel strong and have lots of energy.

8) Name two things you can buy at a...: A bandage and some medicine.

9) Answer. What extra ingredients did...: Fresh fruit and nuts, and then some spices for extra flavor.

10) Write a sentence about a good food...: I tried Kabsa with chicken at my grandmother's house and it was really tasty.

11) Name three items you use to eat food.: A spoon, a fork and a plate.

12) Ask a question using the first...: Will I pass my exams if I study a little every day?

13) Answer. What is more popular as a...: Rice — 39 countries eat rice as a main ingredient, but only 27 eat bread.

14) Name three things in your fridge,...: A little milk, a few eggs and a little cheese.

Project) Create a new dish for a restaurant...: My dish is Date Chicken Rice: rice, chicken, a few dates and a little yogurt. Cook the rice, fry the chicken, then mix and serve warm.

3 Interests

What are your interests?

رابط الدرس الرقمي
www.ien.edu.sa

1 Listen, point, and write the names.

2 Listen, point, and say.

What interests do you and your friends have?

Talk) What interests do you and your...: I am interested in playing the oud, and my friends like jazz music and going to concerts.

034_045_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Urit_3.indd 34 16/01/26 7:57 AM

3 Look, write, and share with your partner.

a The band plays traditional music.

b (b) It's an invitation.

c (c) It's a violin.

d (d) He plays the oud.

e (e) He is bored.

f (f) They play jazz music.

g (g) These are drums.

h (h) It's a prize.

i (i) She has a class online.

j (j) He is famous.

k (k) It's classical music.

l (l) It's a music festival.

m (m) These are instruments.

n (n) They play in a concert.

4 Read the poem. Circle the words about music.

Who wants to be a musician?
Who wants to play at a festival or
concert hall?
This is your invitation, join now,
one and all!

Do you want to learn to play the drums?
Do you want to learn to play the violin?

Learn with us to play your favorite tune,
or join the band at school and play
real soon!

Who wants to play at a festival or
concert hall?
This is your invitation, join now,
one and all!

4) musician, festival, concert hall, drums, violin, tune, band

5 Read the poem again.

6 Describe the music you, your family, and friends listen to.

My mom loves classical music, but I prefer to listen to traditional music.

6) My family loves traditional music, but I prefer jazz. My friends listen to classical music.

Play your favorite tune!

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

034_045_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_3.indd 35 17/12/25 4:11 PM

Grammar

رابط الدرس الرقمي

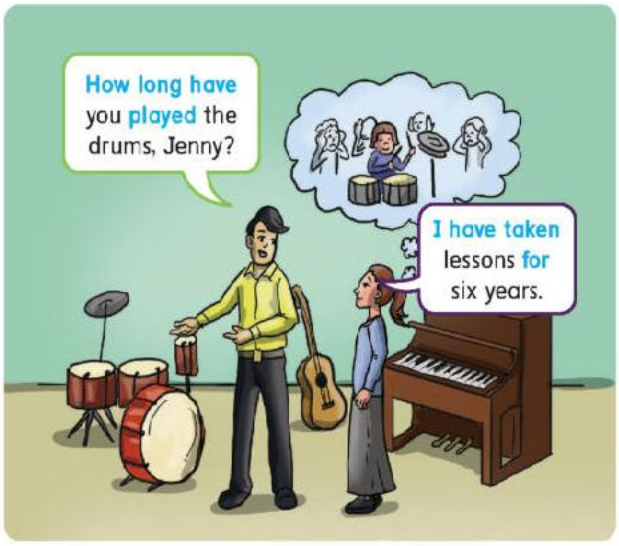
www.ien.edu.sa

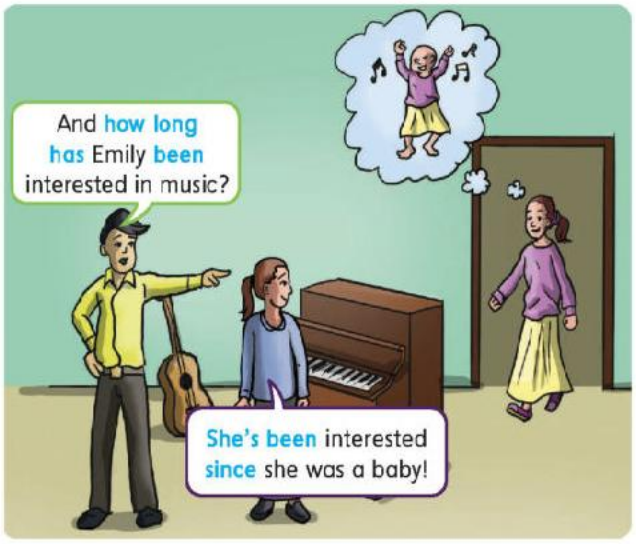
1 Read the chart.

Present Perfect Questions			
How Long	Auxiliary	Subject	Past Participle Verb
How long	*have*	you	played the drums?
	has	she	liked music?

Present Perfect with *for* or *since*				
Subject	Auxiliary	Past Participle Verb	Complement	
I	have	played the drums	*for*	two years.
She	has	liked music	*since*	February.

2 Read and check (✓) or cross (✗).





1 Jenny started drum lessons six years ago. 2.1) ✓

2 Jenny doesn't play the drums now. 2.2) ✗

3 Emily liked music as a baby. 2.3) ✓

4 Emily likes music now. 2.4) ✓

3 Read and choose the correct option.

1 We use *How long* to ask about the length of time / finish time of an activity. 3.1) length of time

2 The sentences talk about an activity in the past only / the past and present / the future. 3.2) the past and present

3 We use *for* / *since* with an amount of time. 3.3) for

4 We use *for* / *since* with the time the activity started. 3.4) since

034_045_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_3.indd 36 11/02/26 2:38 PM

4 Read and complete.

for | has | ~~have~~ | How long have | I've known | she's been | since | Since | taught

How long [1] have you had violin lessons with Miss Jones?

I have taken lessons [2] (2) since January—not very long!

How long [3] (3) has Miss Jones [4] (4) taught violin? I thought she was a drum teacher!

She has taught violin [5] (5) for three years, but [6] (6) she's been a drum teacher since 2010!

Wow! [7] (I've known) her for five years, but I have just started drum lessons with her.

[8] (How long have) you had drum lessons?

[9] (9) Since last week!

5 Look, discuss, and write sentences.

1 like / jazz music
How long have you liked jazz music?

2 like / 2019
5-2) I've liked jazz music since 2019.

3 be / at the concert
5-3) How long have you been at the concert?

4 be / concert / 1.5 hours
5-4) I've been at the concert for 1.5 hours.

5 take / online violin lessons
5-5) How long have you taken online violin lessons?

6 take / lessons / March
5-6) I've taken lessons since March.

6 Work with your partner.

- Write down five activities you like.
- Show them to your partner.
- Ask and answer about how long you have done those activities.

6) Work with your partner: ask and...: e.g. A: How long have you played football? B: I've played football for four years.

How long have you played the piano?

I've played the piano since I was seven years old.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

034_045_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_3.indd 37 11/02/26 2:38 PM

Story

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 **Look at the picture and the words. Tell your partner what you think happens in the story. Then listen and check.**

violin loves popular problem friends face alive sing famous

2 3.3 **Read and listen. Then check (✓) or cross (✗).**

Victor's Violin

Victor has played the violin since he was three years old. He loves the sound it makes and the feel of making music with his instrument. He loves going to concerts to see other musicians play and has been to a music festival every year for four years. There is nothing he likes more than the violin.

Victor's problem is that the violin isn't a popular instrument. His classmates don't listen to classical music. Nobody understands his passion.

One day, when Victor is practicing, he hears a small voice from under his chin. He looks down and sees a face looking at him. Is his violin alive?

"Listen up, kid," says the violin. "We need to make you famous. How long have you had me now?"

Victor was so surprised he could barely speak! "Um ... ten years. I've had you for ten years."

"So why aren't you famous yet?" asked the violin. "Don't worry. I have an idea."

The next day, Victor and his violin go to school, and he starts to play. As usual, nobody is interested.

Then, the violin starts to sing. The sound mixes jazz music with Victor's tune. Suddenly, everyone wants more!

Kids at school ask Victor where he learned to play. Some put videos online, and soon famous musicians want to make him a star!

"How did you do that?" Victor asks the violin. But the face doesn't appear. In fact, it never does again.

1. Victor recently started playing the violin. 1) ✗
2. He has been to four music festivals. 2) ✓
3. Victor's friends have the same interests as he does. 3) ✗
4. Victor's violin speaks to him. 4) ✓
5. This is a new violin. 5) ✗
6. People like the sound of the violin singing. 6) ✓
7. Victor becomes famous. 7) ✓
8. Victor continues to speak to his violin years later. 8) ✗

1) Look at the picture and the words....: e.g. A boy loves his violin; it comes alive, sings, and makes him famous.

Social and Emotional Learning

Read and discuss.

1. What interests do your friends have that you don't?
2. Do your friends respect your interests?
3. How can you respect someone else's interests?

SEL 1) Some of my friends like drawing and coding.

SEL 2) Yes. They listen when I talk about my hobby.

SEL 3) By listening politely and never laughing at it.

034_045_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_3.indd 38 16/01/26 7:57 AM

Listening and Speaking

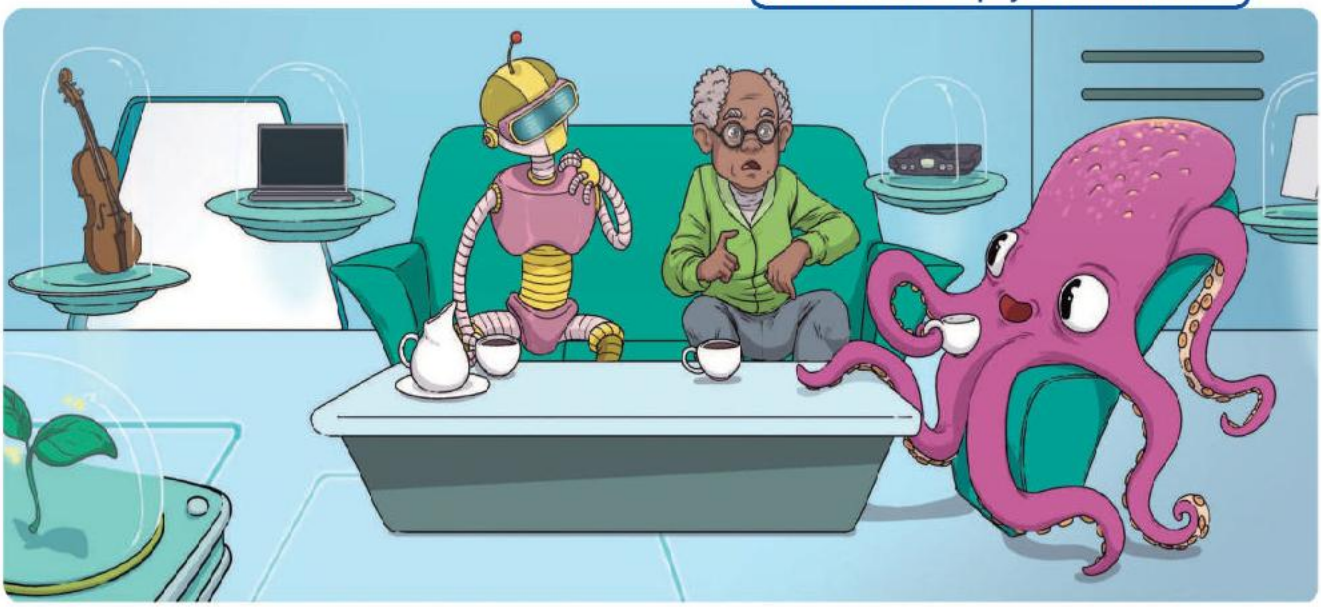
1 Look and discuss.

1 Who is in the conversation? **(1) A robot, an old man, and an octopus called Octo.**

2 What year do you think they are living in? **(2) A year far in the future — about 2120.**

3 What might their interests be? **(3) Music, underwater concerts, robots and virtual reality.**

4 How might their interests be different from yours? **They enjoy online festivals and VR, but I go to real concerts and play a real instrument.**



2 Listen and check. Then choose the correct option.

1 Octo is interested in underwater concerts / jazz concerts / underwater festivals.

2 Underwater concerts have been popular for 50 / 20 / 10 years. **(2) 20 years**

3 Now all robots want to live in houses / be outside / be real people. **(3) be real people**

4 People don't go to concerts / go online / play real instruments anymore. **(4) play real instruments**

5 Festivals have been online for 50 / 60 / 70 years. **(5) 50 years**

6 Nobody uses virtual reality / video games / books anymore. **(6) video games**

3 Use the information to role play a conversation.

Student A

Your interests have changed. Use the questions to plan what to say:

- What were your interests two years ago?
- What are your interests now?
- Why have they changed?
- How long have you been interested in these activities?

Are your interests the same as two years ago?

No. Before I liked ... but now I prefer ...

How long have you ...?

Student B

You have noticed people's interests changing. Ask your partner:

- what their interests were two years ago.
- what interests have changed and why.

(3) A: Two years ago I liked video games, but now I prefer football. B: How long have you played it?

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

034_045_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_3.indd 39 16/01/26 7:57 AM

Vocabulary

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 3.5 **Look, listen, and write the family members.**

brother ~~cat~~ grandfather mom sister

2 3.6 **Listen, point, and say.**

3 **Read, look, and write a sentence that is true for you.**

1 What type of do you write?

I love writing poetry about nature.

2 What do you read?

2) I read music magazines and travel magazines.

3 What do you normally do at a.m.?

3) At 12:00 a.m. I am asleep in bed.

4 Do you anything?

4) Yes, I collect coins from different countries.

5 Where can you see a ?

5) You can see pyramids in Egypt.

6 Where do you do science ?

6) I do science experiments in the school laboratory.

7 What was the last you completed?

7) It was a 500-piece puzzle of a castle.

8 What do you do at p.m.?

8) At 12:00 p.m. I have lunch with my family.

034_045_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_3.indd 40 01/12/25 1:28 PM

1 Read and choose the correct option.

1 Zoey never / regularly visits the pyramids.

2 She will probably continue / stop visiting them. **2) continue**

3 She returned a long time ago / recently.

4 Lily never / often visits the pyramids.

3) recently

4) never

2 Read and complete with the words in the boxes.

have **have never** **just** **I** **just** **never** **She**

1 We use **1) have** to describe **unfinished** actions or routines started in the past.

2 We use **2) just** to describe very recent **finished** actions.

3 We use **3) have never** to describe actions **never started**.

Present Perfect: 4 **4) I** have visited the pyramids every summer.
5 **5) She** has 6 **6) never** visited the pyramids.

Past with *just*: She 7 **7) just** returned this morning.

3 Read and write the verbs in the correct form.

1 Hey! Olivia *just told* (tell) me you have a stamp collection!

2 Yeah! I **have collected** (collect) 33 stamps so far.

3 I **have never seen** (never see) them. Can I see?

4 Sure! My brother **recently found** (recently find) this really cool special edition one.

5 Oh, wow! Yeah, Olivia **has shown** (show) me a picture of that one a few times before.

4 Work with your group. Play a game.

- Ask and answer questions using "Have you ever ... ?"
- Always answer with "Yes, I just ...", even if the true answer is *no*.
- Guess who is telling the truth and who is lying.

4) e.g. A: Have you ever played chess? B: Yes, I just played it! A: I think you're lying!

Have you ever read a sports magazine?

Yes, I just bought one from the store.

I think you're lying! You don't like sports!

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

034_045_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_3.indd 41 03/12/25 4:48 PM

Reading

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 Read the text quickly and choose the best answer.

New Message

From: mona@email.com

To: nouf@email.com

Subject: Hello! Oud pic Concert Invitation

Hey, Nouf!

I hope you're OK and enjoying your vacation. How long have you been at the beach now? I bet it's awesome. I wish I was at the beach! I wanted to ask you if you've tried to collect any stamps while you're away. I just found an awesome one, and I thought you could add it to your collection. I can keep it safe for you if you like.

I'm not really interested in collecting stamps anymore. I'm playing more music! I've been a member of a traditional Saudi band for three weeks, and I love it! The band say I'm really good because I play with a lot of energy. My interests are changing a lot. I don't really like the same music or games as before. I wonder why that is.

I've also taken some chess classes. I just won a game against my mom! Maybe you can learn too, so we can play together!

Anyway, I wanted to invite you to our concert next month. The invitation is attached to the e-mail. I also added a photo of my new oud! Hope you can come!

See you soon!
Mona

Send

1 What kind of text is it? 1) (c) an e-mail

a a text message b a magazine c an e-mail

2 Who is it for? 2) (a) a friend

a a friend b a parent c a pet

2 Read again and answer the questions.

1 Who is at the beach? *Nouf is at the beach.*

2 What does Nouf collect? 2) Nouf collects stamps.

3 Does Mona still collect stamps? 3) No, she doesn't. She isn't interested in stamps anymore.

4 How long has Mona been in a traditional band? 4) She has been in the band for three weeks.

5 Why does Mona want Nouf to learn to play chess? 5) So that they can play chess together.

6 What is attached to the message? 6) A concert invitation and a photo of her new oud.

3 Read and discuss with your group.

1 What object would you like to collect? Why? I'd like to collect coins, because they teach me about other countries.

2 Do you think it's important to find new interests? Why or why not?

2) Yes, it is. New interests help us learn new skills and make new friends.

034_045_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_3.indd 42 17/12/25 4:49 PM

Word Work and Writing

1 Find the words in the e-mail on page 42 and complete the chart.

Action	Thing
1 invite	2 (2) invitation
3 (3) collect	4 collection

2 Read and write.

Actions

1 correct
2 invent
3 educate
4 react
5 reflect

Things

(1) correction
(2) invention
(3) education
(4) reaction
(5) reflection

3 Look and write sentences about your interests.

What I liked before	What I like now	How long I've liked it
1 (1) cartoons	1 (1) science videos	1 (1) for two years
2 (2) football	2 (2) swimming	2 (2) since last year
3 (3) collecting stamps	3 (3) playing the oud	3 (3) for three months
4 (4) comic books	4 (4) mystery novels	4 (4) since May
5 (5) drawing	5 (5) photography	5 (5) for six months
6 (6) video games	6 (6) chess	6 (6) since last summer

4 Write an e-mail to a friend about changing interests.

New Message

From: (1) sara@email.com

To: (2) huda@email.com

Subject: My changing interests

(3) 4 Write an e-mail to a friend about...: Hi Huda! Before I liked collecting stamps, but now I prefer playing the oud. I've been interested in music for three months. I don't really like the same games anymore. See you soon, Sara

Useful Expressions

Before I liked ... but now I prefer ...

I've been interested in ... for/since ...

I don't really like ... anymore.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

034_045_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_3.indd 43 01/12/25 1:28 PM

Integrated Learning: Social Studies

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 Read and answer the questions.

Cultural Traditions

Around the World

Drums

There are many types of drums around the world, and they are culturally important. Drums have existed for more than **8,000 years**! Some are used in rituals and religious or spiritual ceremonies. Others are used to bring communities together. Some drums are played with the **hands**, while others are played with **sticks** or **feet**. Drums are an important part of traditional Saudi music. There are many types of drums, and each one produces a different sound.

Festivals

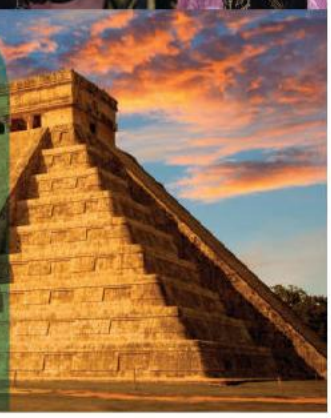
Janadriyah is a festival to celebrate Saudi culture. It was first celebrated in **1985**. Traditional music, dance, crafts, and camel racing are part of the Janadriyah festival.

Events and Invitations

Cultures around the world have different ideas about events and invitations.
Check the **time** on the invitation carefully.
If you are in Germany, they might think you are **rude** when you arrive **late**. However, if you are **early** in Venezuela, they will think you are **greedy**.
Different **flowers** in Saudi Arabia have special meanings.

Pyramids

People have built pyramids for almost **5,000** years, but they are not found in every country. There are around **2,500** pyramids in the world. They hold a lot of history and different cultural events happen there.



1 When was the first Janadriyah festival celebrated?
The first Janadriyah festival was celebrated in 1985.

2 How long have drums existed? **2) Drums have existed for more than 8,000 years.**

3 What can you play a drum with? **3) You can play a drum with your hands, sticks, or feet.**

4 Where should you not arrive late to an event? **4) You should not arrive late to an event in Germany.**

5 What gift can have a special meaning in Saudi Arabia? **Flowers can have a special meaning in Saudi Arabia.**

6 How long have people been building pyramids? **6) People have built pyramids for almost 5,000 years.**

7 How many pyramids are there in the world? **7) There are around 2,500 pyramids in the world.**

2 Research and present.

I am going to talk about ... An important festival in ... is ...

Country	1) Saudi Arabia
Important festivals	2) The Janadriyah Festival
National instruments	3) The oud and the daf drum
Interesting facts	4) Camel racing and traditional crafts are part of Janadriyah.
Cultural buildings	5) Al-Masmak Palace and At-Turaif in Diriyah

034_045_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_3.indd 44 16/01/26 7:57 AM

Unit Review

1 Play and answer.

Start / Finish	1 Name two musical instruments.	2 Ask your partner how long they have had an interest.	3 Tell your partner something new you did recently.
7 Say a sentence about an interest you haven't tried before.	6 Name three genres of music.	5 Say how long you have had a certain interest.	4 Write a sentence about a new interest you have.
8 Name something you can collect.	9 Answer. How did Victor become famous?	10 Answer. What's Mona doing instead of collecting stamps now?	11 Name three of your interests.
Return	14 Tell your partner something you have done many times.	13 Answer. What instrument has been around for 8,000 years?	12 Tell your partner your favorite music genre. Then explain when you started liking the genre.

Project

Create a poster to show your community's changing interests.

- Brainstorm interests your classmates have today.
- Ask the teachers in your school about their interests when they were your age.
- Find similarities and differences.
- Design a poster to show the changes in interests.
- Decorate your poster.
- Show and explain your poster to your group.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

034_045_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_3.indd 45 10/03/26 7:29 PM

1) Name two musical instruments.: The oud and the violin.

2) Ask your partner how long they have...: How long have you had this interest?

3) Tell your partner something new you...: I recently joined a traditional band and started learning the oud.

4) Write a sentence about a new interest...: I have been interested in photography for two months.

5) Say how long you have had a certain...: I have played football since I was seven years old.

6) Name three genres of music.: Classical, jazz, and pop.

7) Say a sentence about an interest you...: I have never tried playing chess before, but I would like to learn it.

8) Name something you can collect.: You can collect stamps, coins, or postcards.

9) Answer. How did Victor become famous?: At school his violin started to sing, mixing jazz with his tune. Kids put videos online, and soon musicians wanted to make him a star.

10) Answer. What's Mona doing instead of...: She is playing more music. She has been in a traditional Saudi band for three weeks.

11) Name three of your interests.: Reading, swimming, and playing the oud.

12) Tell your partner your favorite music...: My favorite genre is classical music. I have liked it since I was eight years old.

13) Answer. What instrument has been...: The drum. Drums have existed for more than 8,000 years.

14) Tell your partner something you have...: I have visited my grandparents in Abha many times.

Project) Create a poster to show your...: My poster shows that my classmates play video games today, but our teachers collected stamps and listened to cassettes at our age.

4 Professions

Important jobs in the community

رابط الدرس الرقمي
www.ien.edu.sa

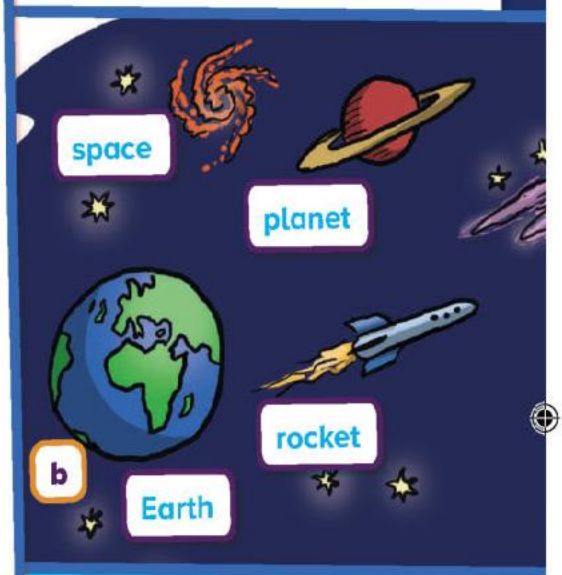
1 41 **Listen, point, and write the letters.** **2** 42 **Listen, point, and say.**

1 They are going on a trip. a
2 The new city will use this. (2) c
3 They might send this back. (3) d
4 There are lots of people here. (4) b

a

AI specialist | robotics engineer | cybersecurity analyst | astronaut

They need to **design** a new city.



b

c

The new city will use **artificial intelligence**, and robots will do a lot of the work.

d We might get a **video message** from them!

Think) What do you want to be when you grow...: I want to be a robotics engineer, because I like building machines that help people.

What do you want to be when you grow up?

046_057_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_4.indd 46 17/12/25 6:01 PM

3 Look and write.

a *I want to be an astronaut.*

b) I want to fly in a rocket.

c) I want to send a video message.

d) I want to see Earth from space.

e) I want to be a robotics engineer.

f) I want to be an AI specialist.

g) I want to visit another planet.

h) I want to design a new city.

i) I want to be a cybersecurity analyst.

j) I want to travel in space.

k) I want to use artificial intelligence.

l) I want to build a satellite.

4 Read and discuss.

1 Would you like to go to space? Why or why not?

2 What do you think being in a rocket is like?

3 Can we live on another planet? Why or why not?

1) Yes, because I want to see Earth.

2) I think it is exciting and noisy.

3) No, we need air, water and food.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

046_057_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_4.indd 47 17/12/25 6:01 PM

Grammar

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 Read the chart.

Simple Past and Past Progressive

Past Progressive — Simple Past — Now

Subject		Simple Past		
They	+	*watched*	the video messages	
	-	*didn't* watch		
Subject		**Past Auxiliary**	**Verb (Progressive)**	*when/while* ...
I	+	*was*	*watching* TV	
	-	was *not*		

2 Read and check (✓) or cross (✗).

The scientists and astronaut went into space to make a city in a new place.

They **were traveling** by rocket to a place far away when we **recorded** a video message one day.

We **sent** our message to space for them to see while they **were designing** the new city.

While we **were waiting** on Earth for their news, they **recorded** a message and showed us the views.

They **sent** the message to Earth by satellite while we **were sleeping** in bed at night.

The scientists and astronaut went into space to make a city in a new place.

1 The people made the video message before the scientists started their trip. ☐ 1) ✗

2 The scientists recorded a message at the same time as the people waited for news. ☐

3 The satellites sent the message, and the people were awake at the same time. ☐ 3) ✗

2) ✓

3 Read and choose the correct option.

1 What time does the poem describe? a past b present c future

2 What actions does the poem describe? a short actions b long actions c both

3 What do we use to show that the actions happened at the same time? a *was* b *were* c *when/while*

4 Which word do we only use before a long action? a *while* b *when*

1) (a) past

2) (c) both

3) (c) when/while

4) (a) while

046_057_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_4.indd 48 16/12/25 4:57 PM

5.2) left | 5.3) was traveling | 5.4) recorded
5.5) were sending | 5.6) arrived | 5.7) were making
5.8) took | 5.9) took | 5.10) enjoyed

5 Read and choose the correct option.

Many people [1] were seeing / saw the news about the trip to space. When the team of scientists and technology professionals [2] were leaving / left in the rocket, the people on Earth were very excited.

The journey to the new planet took a long time. While the team [3] was traveling / traveled in space, a lot of children around the world [4] were recording / recorded video messages. They [5] were sending / sent their messages to space when the team [6] was arriving / arrived on the new planet.

The team in space loved watching all the video messages, and they recorded new messages to send back to the people on Earth. While they [7] were making / made their videos, they [8] were taking / took photos and videos of the views from space, too. They sent their messages back to Earth by satellite, so sometimes it [9] was taking / took a long time for the messages to reach their friends and families. People on Earth [10] were enjoying / enjoyed watching the messages and seeing the pictures of the exciting new city in space.

6 Look and complete.

1 robotics engineer / test software / robot / work
The robotics engineer tested the software while the robot was working.

2 watch / TV / rocket / leave
6.2) He was watching TV when the rocket left.

3 design / new city / rocket / travel in space
6.3) They designed the new city while the rocket was traveling in space.

4 not eat / sandwich / rocket / land
6.4) He didn't eat his sandwich while the rocket was landing.

5 video message / arrive / eat / lunch
6.5) The video message arrived while they were eating lunch.

6
6.6) She was taking a photo when her phone rang.

7 Read the poem in Exercise 2 again. Read and act.

8 Work with your partner. Write a new verse to the poem and say it.

8) Work with your partner. Write a new...: While we were watching the stars, the team sent new pictures. We were reading their message when the satellite passed over our city.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

046_057_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_4.indd 49 16/01/26 8:42 PM

Story

1) 1 Look at the picture and predict the...: Professions: an astronaut visits the class.

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 Look at the picture and predict the topic. Then read and check.

A Special Visitor at School

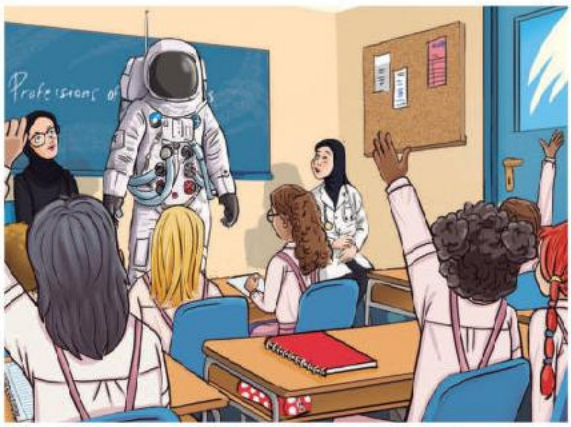
It was *Future Professions Day* at school, and all the children invited their parents to visit. They told the class about their jobs, how they help the community, and how the kids could have professions just like them when they are older. Sahar's mom was telling the class about the importance of doctors in the community when they heard heavy footsteps outside the room. Amal was very excited. Everyone watched a tall figure walk into the room. She was dressed all in white with a big helmet on her head and a box on her back. Everyone was amazed.

"Wow!" said Rafa. "That's awesome! Who is that?"

"That's my mom. She's an astronaut," said Amal. "She travels in space!"

While Amal's mom was speaking to the class about her job, Sahar looked unhappy.

"Doctors are more important than astronauts," she said. "My mom helps people when they're sick. When do astronauts help us?"



The teacher heard this and answered. "All professions are very important, Sahar. Even if we don't see them often."

"That's right!" said Nouf. "My dad makes everything clean. Without him, we might get sick!"

"And my dad makes sure all our digital communication is secure and safe," said Noura, "so other people don't steal our information online!"

"Yes," answered Amal, "and astronauts help us understand planet Earth and space!"

"Exactly," said their teacher. "All professions help us in different ways, and they are all valuable."

2 4.3 Read and listen to check. Then answer the questions.

1 Who visited the school? *The parents visited the sch...*

2 What did they speak to the students about?

3 What is Sahar's mom's profession?

4 What is Amal's mom's profession?

5 How did Sahar feel?

6 Why do you think she felt that way?

7 What did the teacher want Sahar to understand?

7) All professions are important and valuable.

2) About their jobs and how they help the community.

3) She is a doctor.

4) She is an astronaut.

5) She felt unhappy.

6) She thought doctors are more important than astronauts.

Social and Emotional Learning

Read, think, and discuss.

1 What types of professions are there in your community?

2 How do they help the community?

3 What professions do you think are most important? Why?

SEL 1) Doctors, astronauts, cleaners and engineers.

SEL 2) They keep us healthy, safe and clean.

SEL 3) All of them; each one helps in a different way.

046_057_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_4.indd 50 16/01/26 8:42 PM

Listening and Speaking

1 4.4 **Look at the picture and answer the question. Then listen and check.**

What do you think Ethan's profession is? **1) He is a bed tester. He tests the beds in the store.**

2 4.5 **Listen again and check (✓) or cross (✗).**

1 The podcast discusses strange professions. ✓
2 Adam was running around with Ethan. ☐ **2.2) ✗**
3 Adam thinks the bed is very comfortable. ☐ **2.3) ✓**
4 The bed is small. ☐ **2.4) ✗**
5 Ethan started the job recently. ☐ **2.5) ✗**
6 Ethan writes his opinions on a web page. ☐ **2.6) ✓**

3 Use the information to role play a conversation.

Student A

You're learning about Student B's job. Ask:

- what / do?
- how long / done?
- what / like?
- what / dislike?

So what do you do?

I'm a soda taster. First, you have to ...

Wow! What were you doing when you learned ... ?

Student B

Think of a unique profession and how to do it.

- Give Student A instructions on how to do the job.
- Talk about how and when you started the job.
- Tell Student A what you like and dislike about the job.

3) A: What do you do? B: I'm a soda taster. I've done it for two years. I like the free drinks, but I dislike the sugar.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

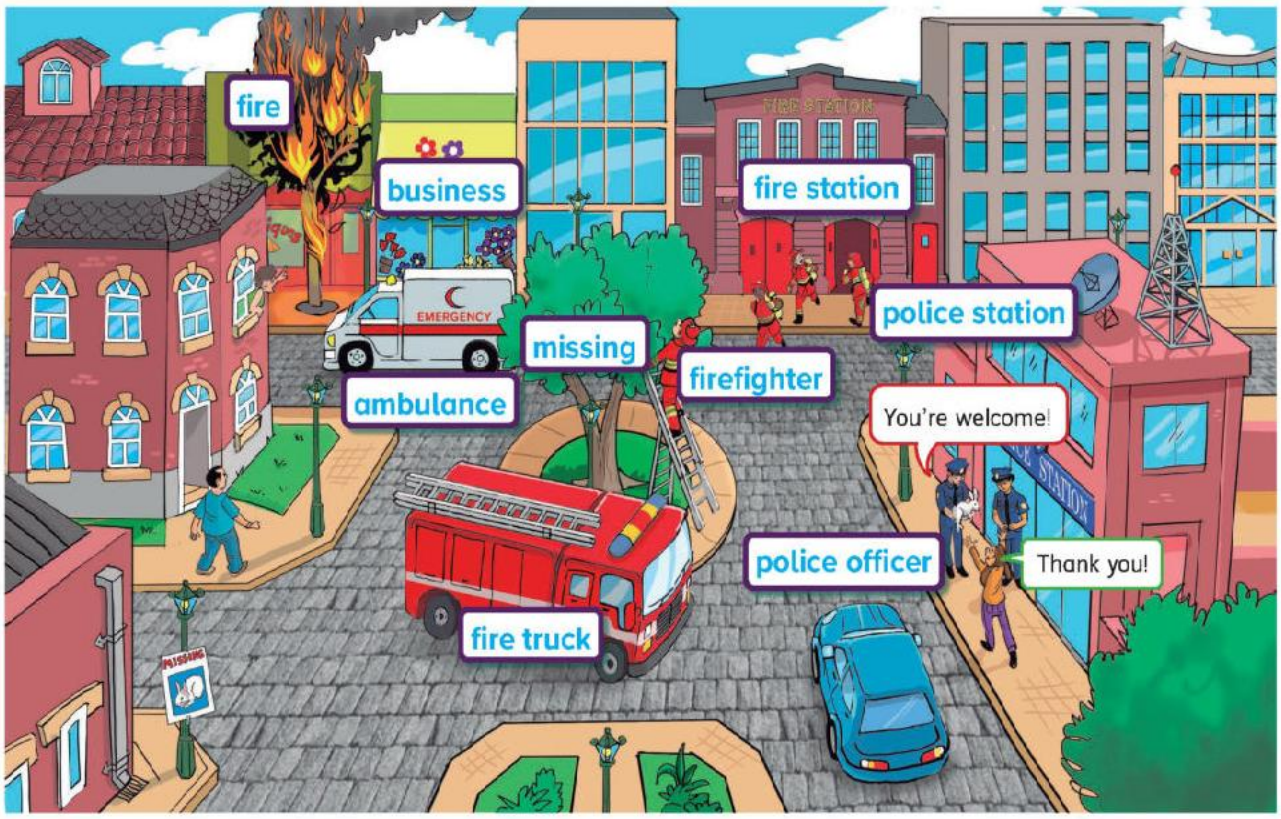
046_057_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_4.indd 51 01/12/25 1:30 PM

Vocabulary

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 4.6 Look, listen, and discuss the questions.



1 What was the problem?

2 What happened in the end?

1.1) A tree was on fire next to a building, and a rabbit was missing.

1.2) The firefighters put out the fire, and a police officer gave the rabbit back.

2 4.7 Listen, number, and say.

It's an ambulance.

3.2) It's a fire.

3.3) It's a business.

3.4) He's a firefighter.

The rabbit is missing.

It's a police station.

He's giving the rabbit back to the girl.

1

It's a fire truck.

3.9) It's a fire station.

He's a police officer.

3 Write a description under each picture in Exercise 2.

046_057_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_4.indd 52 01/12/25 1:30 PM

1 Read the chart.

Restrictive Relative Clauses				
People	The firefighter	*who* / *that*	we saw	was friendly.
Things	The fire truck	*which* / *that*	was parked outside	didn't move.

2 Read and choose the correct option.

2.1) more than one 1 There was only one / more than one firefighter in the neighborhood.

2.2) need 2 We need / don't need the text in green to know who or what the sentence is about.

2.3) don't use 3 We use / don't use commas (,) in these sentences.

2.4) people 4 We can't use *which* for people / things.

2.5) things 5 We can't use *who* for people / things.

Neighborhood Fire

The firefighter who was in the tree didn't find the rabbit.
The police officer that found the rabbit was called Officer Marco.
The fire truck which was parked in front of my house didn't move all day.

3 Read and write full sentences.

1 rabbit / was missing / under a car
The rabbit that was missing was under a car.

2 tree / on fire / next to a building
3.2) The tree that was on fire was next to a building.

3 people / inside / building / safe
3.3) The people who were inside the building were safe.

4 police officer / found rabbit / friendly
3.4) The police officer who found the rabbit was friendly.

5 car / rabbit / hiding under / mine
3.5) The car that the rabbit was hiding under was mine.

6 neighbor / lost / rabbit / lives next door
3.6) The neighbor who lost the rabbit lives next door.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

046_057_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_4.indd 53 16/12/25 4:57 PM

Reading

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 Read the text quickly and choose a title.

1) (b) An Unusual Message

a An Ordinary Day ☐ b An Unusual Message ☐ c In Trouble ☐

One day, I was eating breakfast when a **video message** arrived on my cell phone. I thought the message was from my cousin who lives in another country. 'Wow," I thought. "It's going to be great to hear my cousin's news!"

While I was watching the video message, I thought it seemed strange. My name was spelled wrong and the message asked me to visit a new **website** and type in lots of personal information. I closed the message and told my mom about it. My mom is a cybersecurity analyst who protects businesses from **cyberattacks**.

My mom looked worried. She told me to delete the message and not to click on any of the links. She said that it might be a phishing attack. Phishing is when an attacker tricks people into giving away information. The message which looked like it was from my cousin might actually be from a stranger! And the person who sent the message might try to steal my identity!

I was glad that I didn't click on the link in the message. The next day, I told my cousin about the message. My cousin was confused.

"That message wasn't from me, Rana!" she said. "My email account must have been hacked. The **password** that I use for my email is very easy to guess. I need to change it!"

My cousin changed her password for her email account and for all her other apps. She didn't want to get hacked again. I decided to update my passwords, too!

2 Read again and choose the correct option.

1 Rana received a phone call / video message.

2 Rana was disappointed / excited to hear from her cousin. 2.2) excited

3 Rana thought the message was unusual / interesting. 2.3) unusual

4 The message might be from a friend / stranger. 2.4) stranger

5 Rana's cousin was happy / confused. 2.5) confused

6 Rana and her cousin changed their email accounts / passwords. 2.6) passwords

3 Read and discuss.

1 What do you think Rana thought when she received the video message?

2 Why do you think she received the video message? 3.2) Because a stranger hacked her cousin's email account.

3 How would you feel in Rana's situation? 3.3) I would feel worried, and I would tell my parents at once.

3.1) She thought it was from her cousin and was excited to hear her news.

046_057_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_4.indd 54 01/12/25 1:30 PM

Word Work and Writing

1 Read and write the words from the text on page 54.

1. a **message** that contains **video**
2. a **word** that lets you **pass** security to an online account
3. a **site** on the **web**
4. an **attack** within a **cyber** (digital) environment

video message

1.2) password

1.3) website

1.4) cyberattack

2 Read, match, and make words.

1. web
2. air
3. business
4. police
5. fire
6. cell
7. fire

truck
plane
officer/station
site
fighter
phone
man/woman

website

2.2) airplane

2.3a) businessman

2.3b) businesswoman

2.4a) police officer

2.4b) police station

2.5) firefighter

2.6) cell phone

2.7) fire truck

3 Think about an unusual or exciting message. Draw and write notes.

Where were you?

3.1) I was at home in my room, doing my homework after school.

Who was the message from?

3.2) It came from my cousin's account, but a stranger had sent it.

How did you feel?

3.3) I felt surprised, and then worried about my cousin.

3) Draw and write notes: the drawing of...: Draw yourself at home holding a phone that shows a strange video message.

What happened?

3.4) I got a strange video message asking me to click on a link.

How did it end?

3.5) I told my parents, we deleted the message and changed our passwords.

4 Write about your unusual message.

My Unusual Message

4) Write about your unusual message. (My...: While I was doing my homework, a video message came from my cousin's account. The person who sent it was a stranger, not my cousin. I felt so worried that I told my parents, and we changed all our passwords.

Useful Expressions

While I was ... , they ...

The (person) who sent ...

I felt so ...

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

046_057_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_4.indd 55 10/03/26 7:30 PM

Integrated Learning: Math

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 Look, read, and fill in the blanks.

firefighter | robotics engineer | now | ~~ratio~~ | the 1990s

Changing Interest in Professions over Time

Profession	1990s (number of applicants in one town)	Today (number of applicants in one town)	Ratio (1990s to today)
Firefighter	4,000	3,000	4,000:3,000 4:3
Police Officer	5,000	4,000	5,000:4,000 5:4
Robotics Engineer	1,000	6,000	1,000:6,000 1:6
Astronaut	4,000	7,000	4,000:7,000 4:7

People's interest in different professions changes all the time. Some professions might be more popular one year, and not at all the following year. This changes as technology becomes more advanced, and societies change the way they work. Let's look at changes in job interests between the 1990s and today.

? Some professions, like being a robotics engineer or an astronaut, are more popular today, but being a police officer or a firefighter are less popular. Why do you think that is? ?) Because technology has advanced, so newer jobs like robotics look more exciting.

1 The infographic shows the ratio of people's preferences for professions between the 1990s and today.

2 Both police officer and firefighter were more popular in (1.2) the 1990s

3 Being a robotics engineer or an astronaut is more popular (1.3) now.

4 The biggest difference is the interest in being a (1.4) robotics engineer.

5 The profession whose popularity varied the least was (1.5) firefighter.

2 Research and present.

I am going to talk about ... The ratio of men to women is ...

Profession	(2.1) Robotics engineer
Popularity now vs. 30 years ago	(2.2) Six times more popular now
Ratio of men to women	(2.3) 4:1
Ratio of people under 30 years old to people over 30 years old	(2.4) 3:2
Ratio of trained to untrained people	(2.5) 9:1

046_057_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_4.indd 56 01/12/25 1:30 PM

Unit Review

1 Play and answer.

Start / Finish

1. Name three professions.
2. Complete. He _____ (call) me when I _____ (knock) on his door.
3. Say a sentence starting with "The woman who ..."
4. Write a sentence about a funny experience you had.
5. Complete. The astronout was crying _____ the rocket landed.
6. Answer. What does a robotics engineer do?
7. Complete. This is the astronaut _____ flies the new rocket.
8. Name three things an astronaut might see.
9. Answer. What is Amal's mom's job?
10. Answer. Why did Rana change her passwords?
11. Write down three words with "fire". _____ _____ _____
12. Complete. Astronauts are people _____ help us learn about space.
13. Answer. Which two professions were more popular 30 years ago?
14. Say a sentence starting with "The dog that ..."

Return

Project

Create a poster to show professions that have changed.

- Choose three professions.
- Research what the professions were like 30 years ago.
- Research what the professions are like today.
- Design a poster to show how they have changed.
- Include pictures and text.
- Show and explain your poster to your group.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

046_057_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_4.indd 57 16/12/25 4:57 PM

1) Name three professions.: astronaut, firefighter, and robotics engineer

2) Complete. He ___ (call) me when I ___...: was calling / knocked (He was calling me when I knocked on his door.)

3) Say a sentence starting with 'The...: The woman who protects businesses from cyberattacks is a cybersecurity analyst.

4) Write a sentence about a funny...: I laughed a lot when my little brother put his shoes on the wrong feet.

5) Complete. The astronaut was crying...: when

6) Answer. What does a robotics engineer...: A robotics engineer designs, builds, and programs robots.

7) Complete. This is the astronaut ___...: who (or that)

8) Name three things an astronaut might...: stars, planets, and satellites

9) Answer. What is Amal's mom's job?: She is an astronaut. She travels in space.

10) Answer. Why did Rana change her...: Because she got a phishing message and did not want to be hacked.

11) Write down three words with 'fire'.: firefighter, fireplace, fireworks

12) Complete. Astronauts are people ___...: who (or that)

13) Answer. Which two professions were...: Firefighter and police officer.

14) Say a sentence starting with 'The dog...: The dog that lives next door barks every morning.

5 World Sports

PART 2

Sports around the world

1 Listen, point, and number the pictures.

2 Listen, point, and say.

Love Football?

Come to watch in the national stadium!

stadium

Which team will win?

WE SELL TICKETS HERE!

tickets

match

Quiz

QUESTION 13

Do we use a whistle in volleyball?

We'll show the answers soon!

New competition

How quickly can you pull a tire up a hill?

winner

race

tire

FORM

ENTER THE RACE!

The winner gets a prize!

What sports do your friends or family play?

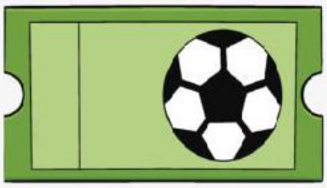
Discuss) What sports do your friends or family...: My friends play football and volleyball, and my family plays tennis at the weekend.

058_069_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Urit_5.indd 58 16/01/26 8:46 PM

3 Look and write.

a *It's a football match.*

b He's blowing a whistle.



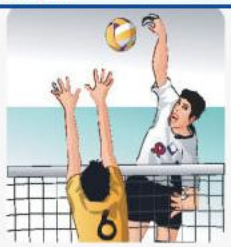
c It's a ticket.

d It's a quiz.

e It's a ticket booth.

f It's a form.

g He's the winner.



h It's a volleyball match.

i It's a tire.

j They're fans.

k It's a team.

l It's a race.

m It's a competition.

n It's a clock.

4 Read and discuss.

1 What competitions have you entered?

2 What events can you see at a stadium?

3 Are you part of any teams? If so, which ones?

4-2) Football matches, volleyball matches, and races.

4-1) I have entered a football competition at school.

4-3) Yes, I am in my school football team.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

058_069_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_5.indd 59 05/12/25 7:36 PM

Grammar

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 Read the chart.

Rule	Examples
one syllable: *+er/est*	My brother is *shorter than* me. She ran *the fastest* of all her teammates.
one syllable (c-v-c ending): double final consonant *+er/est*	The weather is *hotter than* last year. This is *the hottest* day the team has played on so far.
two syllables *+y*: *-y +ier/iest*	The match started *earlier than* usual. I'm *the happiest* when I'm in a competition.
two or more syllables: *more/most* + adjective	He enters races *more often than* before. The *most expensive* tickets are for football games.
irregular	*better than, worse than, farther than* *the best, the worst, the farthest*

2 Read and check (✓) or cross (✗).

1 Kai compared the prices of football tickets to the prices of volleyball tickets. ☐ 2-1) ✓

2 Volleyball tickets cost more money. ☐ ✗

3 Scott compared the prices of volleyball tickets to the prices of all the other tickets. ☐ ✓

4 More people like volleyball than football. ☐ 2-4) ✗

3 Read and complete.

+est less long more short

1 We use 3-1) more and 3-1) less or *+er* to compare one thing with another.

2 We use *least* and *most* or 3-2) +est to compare one thing with a group of things.

3 We use *+er* or *+est* with _____ adjectives.

4 We use *more/most* and *less/least* with 3-4) long adjectives.

058_069_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_5.indd 60 16/12/25 5:00 PM

4 5.3 Listen and complete.

Races are cool, that's what I say.
Volleyball is cooler than a race, any day,
but football is the coolest of them all.

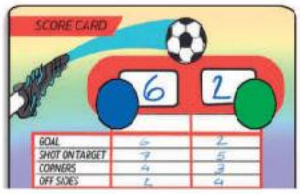
A quiz makes me nervous, that's what I say.
A race makes me [1] more nervous than a quiz, any day,
but a competition makes me [2] the most nervous of all.

I run slowly when I'm tired, that's what I say.
I run [3] more slowly when I'm cold and tired, any day,
when I'm cold, tired, and hungry, I run [4] the most slowly of all.

I do exercise often, that's what I say.
Casey does exercise [5] more often than me, any day.
Angela does exercise [6] the most often of us all.

5 5.4 Listen again and chant.

6 Write complete sentences.



1 quiz ticket / cheap
The quiz ticket is the cheapest.

2 whistle / loud / shout
The whistle is louder than the shout.

3 blue team / good / green team
The blue team is better than the green team.

4 Kevin / train / hard
6-4) Kevin trains the hardest.

5 Angela / enter races / often / last year
Angela enters races more often than last year.

6 quiz / easy / race
6-6) The quiz is easier than the race.

7 Ask and answer with your group. Then write sentences.

Question	Name 1: 7-N1) Ali	Name 2: 7-N2) Sara	Name 3: 7-N3) Omar	Comparison
Which is your favorite sport?	7-1a) football	7-1b) volleyball	7-1c) football	Football is the most popular sport.
How often do you exercise?	7-2a) every day	7-2b) twice a week	7-2c) once a week	Ali exercises the most often.
How many sports do you do?	7-3a) 3	7-3b) 2	7-3c) 1	Ali does the most sports.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

058_069_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_5.indd 61 16/01/26 8:46 PM

Story

1 **Look at the picture and predict the main idea of the story.**

1 The team won a competition. ☐
2 The team had a fun practice. ☐
3 A team member had an injury. ☐

2 **Read, listen, and check. Then answer the questions.**

The Weekend Competition

The high school volleyball team was preparing for a competition on the weekend.

"We're selling tickets more quickly than last year," said Lena.

"That's because we have the best posters this year," replied Nora, who made the posters for the competition.

"All right, team," shouted the coach. "Let's get back to practice!"

The team finished their snacks, throwing their trash in the trash can. Lena threw her banana peel but missed, and it landed on the floor. They all started walking towards the court.

Suddenly, there was a loud scream. Daisy stepped on the banana peel, slipped, and fell hard on the ground.

"Ow!" she shouted. "I think my knee is broken!"

"Let's see," said the coach. "It's not broken, but it is hurt."

Daisy walked slowly back to her seat.

"Are you going to be OK?" asked Nora.

"I don't know. What about the competition? I really wanted to play!"

"Let's see how you're feeling tomorrow," said the coach.

The next day, Daisy walked into school looking upset. The pain was worse than the day before, but she still wanted to be in the competition. Her team helped Daisy to think about it properly.

"Let's think about this," said Lena. "If you play, you'll run more slowly than normal."

"I suppose," thought Daisy, "and that might make the team lose."

"Yes, and it might hurt more after the game than it does now."

"What if you come to support us?" suggested Nora. "You'll rest your knee, and you'll probably feel better afterwards. Then you can join the competition next month!"

Daisy made the responsible decision. "You're right. I'll come and support you. Thanks, everyone! You're the best!"

1 Does the school football team have a competition soon?
No, the school volleyball team has a competition soon.
2 How quickly are the tickets selling compared to last year?
3 What caused this change?
4 What happened to Daisy?
5 What caused this to happen?
6 Why is Daisy upset about this?
7 Does she decide to play in the competition?
8 What does she decide to do instead?

3 **Act out the story with your group.**

Social and Emotional Learning

Read and discuss.

1 Do you think Daisy made the right decision?
2 Did you ever have to make a difficult decision?
3 How did you decide?
4 How do you make responsible decisions?

058_069_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_5.indd 62 03/12/25 5:23 PM

1) Look at the picture and predict the...: (3) A team member had an injury.

2) How quickly are the tickets selling...: They are selling more quickly than last year.

3) What caused this change?: They have the best posters this year. Nora made them.

4) What happened to Daisy?: She stepped on a banana peel, slipped, fell hard, and hurt her knee.

SEL-3) Read and discuss: How did you decide?: I thought about the result of each choice and asked my family and friends for advice.

SEL-4) Read and discuss: How do you make...: I think about them properly, listen to good advice, and choose what is best for everyone.

7) Does she decide to play in the...: No, she doesn't.

SEL-2) Read and discuss: Did you ever have...: Yes, I once had to choose between playing in a match and studying for an important test.

8) What does she decide to do instead?: She decides to come and support her team.

5) What caused this to happen?: Lena threw her banana peel but missed the trash can, so it landed on the floor.

6) Why is Daisy upset about this?: Because she really wanted to play in the competition.

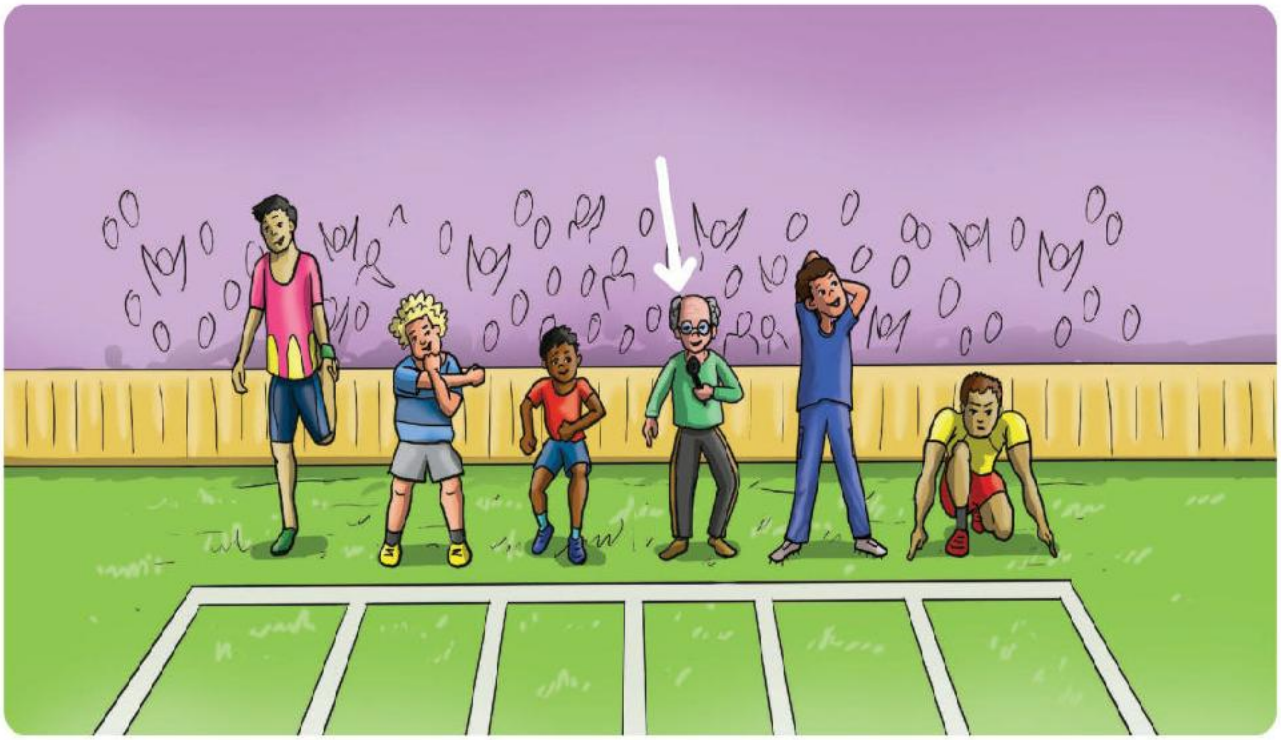
SEL-1) Read and discuss: Do you think Daisy...: Yes. Playing on a hurt knee could make the injury worse and might make the team lose.

Listening and Speaking

1 Look at the picture. What is the man's job?

a schoolteacher ☐ b firefighter ☐ c sports reporter ☐

1) (c) sports reporter



2 Listen and check (✓) or cross (✗).

5.6

1. Bobby is the youngest sports reporter. ✗
2. Bobby started as a runner 50 years ago. ✓
3. He didn't win any medals. ✗
4. He only reports on races. ✗
5. Bobby loves working in stadiums. ✓
6. The purpose of the interview is to inform. ✓

3 Use the information to role play a conversation.

3) A: What's your favorite sport to report on? B: Volleyball; the games are exciting. A: I prefer golf. B: I don't like golf; it's too slow.

Student A

You are interviewing Student B, a sports reporter. Find out:

- their favorite sport to report on.
- their opinion on your favorite sport.
- a sport they don't like. Ask why.

So, what's your favorite sport to report on?

I love volleyball because the games can be very exciting.

That's really interesting. I prefer ... because ...

Student B

You are a sports reporter. Think about:

- your favorite sport to report on.
- your opinion about Student A's favorite sport.
- a sport you don't like. Say why.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

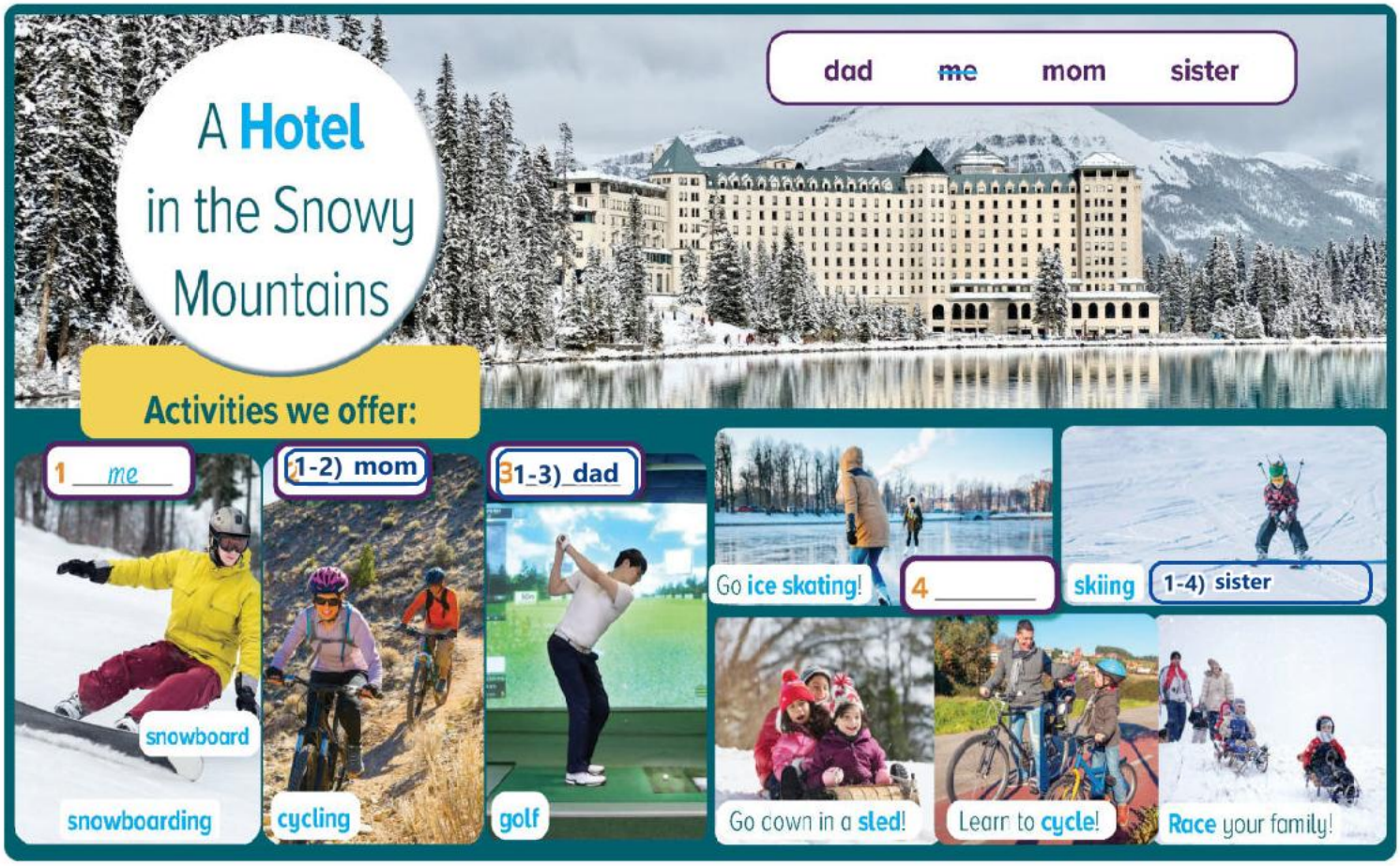
058_069_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_5.indd 63 16/12/25 5:00 PM

Vocabulary

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 5.7 Look, listen, and complete.

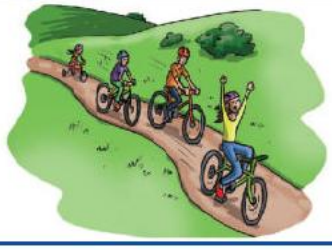


2 5.8 Listen, point, and say.

3 Look and write.

1 Snowboarding is fun. Use a snowboard or a sled to go down.

2 3-2) Ice skating is fun. Use ice skates and go ice skating with your family.



3 3-3) Cycling is fun. Learn to cycle and race your family on the path.

4 3-4) Golf is fun. Play golf inside the hotel and hit the ball.

058_069_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_5.indd 64 01/12/25 1:32 PM

1 Read and check (✓) or cross (✗).

1 Mom is asking Logan if he can cycle at the same speed as her. (1-1) ✓

2 Logan's bike is smaller than the one at home. (1-2) ✓

3 Mom says Logan is stronger than her. (1-3) ✗

2 Read and complete.

at a lower level at the same level

We use *as ... as* to say both things are (2-1) at the same level.

We use *isn't/aren't/am not as ... as* to say that the first thing is (2-2) at a lower level.

3 Rewrite the sentences using *as ... as*.

1 Cycling is slower than snowboarding.
Cycling is not as fast as snowboarding.

2 Playing golf is more relaxing than snowboarding.
(3-2) Snowboarding is not as relaxing as playing golf.

3 Logan's sister is younger than him.
(3-3) Logan's sister is not as old as him.

4 Is your sister brave like you?
(3-4) Is your sister as brave as you?

5 Skiing is faster than snowboarding.
(3-5) Snowboarding is not as fast as skiing.

6 My dad is less active than me.
(3-6) My dad is not as active as me.

7 My mom and I both cycle carefully.
(3-7) My mom cycles as carefully as me.

(4) My sister (9) isn't as old (a) as Mom (11). Cycling (7) isn't as dangerous (f) as races (6). Golf (3) isn't as hard (b) as volleyball (8).

4 Use the words to play a game.

1 my brother
2 Dad
3 golf
4 the hotel
5 snowboarding
6 races
7 cycling
8 volleyball
9 my sister
10 my house
11 Mom

a old
b hard
c active
d quickly
e young
f dangerous
g careful
h brave
i cold
j carefully

- Close your book.
- Write three numbers (1–11) and three letters (a–j).
- Open your book and read the words you chose.
- Write three sentences using these words.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

058_069_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_5.indd 65 01/12/25 1:32 PM

Reading

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 Read the title and guess the main idea.

1 comparing different sports ☐ 2 comparing different vacations ☐ 3 talking about one sport ☐

1) (1) comparing different sports

Chuck Smith
January 3 at 5:18 PM

My Thoughts on the Sports I Tried

I tried four sports in the past month, and here's what I think.

Snowboarding
This was the most exciting sport, definitely. If you're as brave as I am, you'll have a great time! I moved down the mountain on my snowboard more quickly than when cycling, so it was more dangerous. You need strength to change direction and not fall over. But I loved it! Just remember to wear the right clothes or you might get cold and wet!

Cycling
This was fun, too, and not as dangerous as snowboarding. I liked the feel of the air moving quickly against my face. I raced the other cyclists, but I'm not as fast as they are, so I lost. It was the most tiring sport! I needed a good rest after the race.

Volleyball
Volleyball was not as exciting as snowboarding, but I liked working as a team. You have to communicate well. Our team communicated the best, so we won the game! You can only use your hands to hit the ball in this sport, and you can't let it touch the ground.

Golf
I didn't like golf very much, but you don't need to be as active as me to like it. It was probably the least exciting sport for me, but I know lots of people enjoy it!

2 Read and choose the correct option.

1 Chuck tried different sports / vacations.

2 Snowboarding was the most difficult / exciting. 2-2) exciting

3 In snowboarding, you need strength to go faster / change direction.

4 Cycling was the most tiring / dangerous. 2-4) tiring

5 Volleyball was less / more exciting than snowboarding. 2-5) less

6 It's important to jump / communicate well in volleyball. 2-6) communicate

7 Golf was the least / most boring. 2-7) most

8 The writer was generally positive / negative about the sports he tried. 2-8) positive

2-3) change direction

3 Read and discuss.

1 Which different sports have you tried? 3-1) I have tried soccer, swimming, and cycling.

2 Which were your most and least favorite? Why? 3-2) Most: swimming, it is fun. Least: running, too tiring.

3 What sport would you like to try, but haven't yet? 3-3) Skiing, because it looks fast and exciting.

058_069_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_5.indd 66 01/12/25 1:32 PM

Word Work and Writing

1 Find the compound words in the text on page 66.

1 A board you use in the snow. (1-1) snowboard
2 A game in which you volley (hit) a ball. (1-2) volleyball
3 A sport in which you ride on a board in the snow. (1-3) snowboarding

2 Read and write definitions.

1 football

2-1) A game in which you kick a ball with your foot.

2 racetrack

2-2) A track on which people or cars race.

3 basketball

2-3) A game in which you throw a ball into a basket.

4 golf club

2-4) A club you use to hit a ball in golf.

3 Think about two sports you are familiar with. Write notes.

Sport 1:

3) Write notes - Sport 1: Football: team sport, played with the feet, popular, not dangerous.

Sport 1 is as dangerous as Sport 2.

3) Write notes - compare the two sports: Snowboarding is more exciting than football, but football is safer.

Sport 2:

3) Write notes - Sport 2: Snowboarding: you ride a board on snow, very exciting, more dangerous.

4 Write a post comparing two sports you are familiar with.

Sports I Am Familiar With

4) Write a post comparing two sports you...: I like football and snowboarding. Snowboarding is more exciting than football, but it is also more dangerous. I like football because I play it with my friends.

Useful Expressions

... is more/less ... than ...
I like ... because ...
I don't like ... because ...

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

058_069_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_5.indd 67 16/01/26 8:25 AM

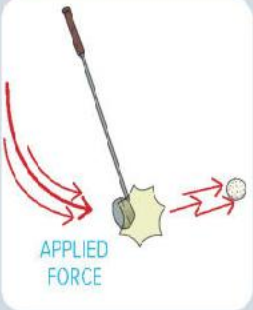
رابط الدرس الرقمي
www.ien.edu.sa

1 Read and match.

FORCES IN SPORTS

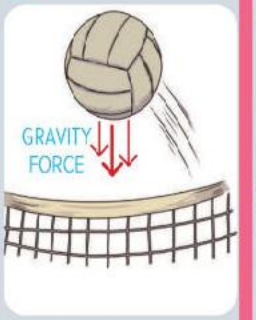
When we practice sports, we use different kinds of forces. Here are five common types of forces:

1 Applied Force



Applied force is when we push or pull an object. In golf, we hit the ball with applied force using a golf club, making it move away from us. If you apply more force, the ball will travel farther.

2 Gravity Force

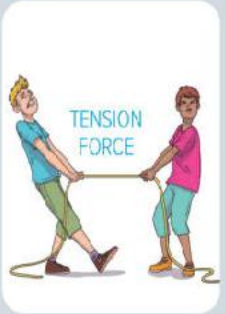


Gravity is the strongest force. It pulls everything closer to the Earth's surface. For example, when we hit a volleyball up over the net, it always comes down because of gravity.

3 Friction Force

When we are on a snowboard or sled, gravity pulls us downwards. Friction is the force that pushes in the opposite direction. It is a reaction to the snowboard moving against the snow. Friction is not as powerful as gravity.

4 Tension Force



Tension is the force created by a rope, chain, or string being pulled. In a tug-of-war, there is tension force on both sides.

5 Spring Force

Have you ever been on a trampoline? When a spring is pushed downwards, and the pressure is taken away, spring force pushes it up again, making you jump higher than normal!

1-5) c

1 applied force [b]
2 gravity force [ ]
3 friction force [ ]
4 tension force [ ]
5 spring force [ ]

a This is when a rope or chain is pulled.
b This is the force we use when we push and pull.
c This jumps up after being pressed down.
d This brings everything down to the ground.
e This is a reaction to something moving across a surface.

2-5) friction force - it slows the ball on the grass

1-2) d
1-3) e
1-4) a

2 Research and present.

Sport	2-1) football
Main movements	2-2) running, kicking, passing and jumping
Force 1:	How it's used:
Force 2:	How it's used: 2-3) applied force - we kick the ball to make it move
Force 3:	How it's used: 2-4) gravity force - it pulls the ball back down

058_069_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_5.indd 68 01/12/25 1:32 PM

Unit Review

1 Play and answer.

Start / Finish	**1** Write four sports. _____ _____ _____ _____	**2** Say a sentence that compares two sports you like.	**3** Compare two sports using *"as ... as"*.
7 Say a sentence to compare yourself with your partner in sports.	**6** Answer. What kinds of competitions have you seen?	**5** Use a superlative to describe your favorite sport.	**4** Make compound words with *basket*, *snow*, *surf*, and *race*.
8 Describe different activities you can do in the snow.	**9** Answer. How did Daisy hurt her knee?	**10** Write about a sport you haven't tried before.	**11** Answer. Where might you see a big sports event?
Return	**14** Ask your partner a question using *"the best"*.	**13** Answer. Which two main forces are used when snowboarding?	**12** Compare two sports stars using *"not as ... as"*.

Project

Create a new sport with rules.

- Brainstorm different sports you like.
- Write what you like about the sports.
- Create a new sport bringing together the things you like.
- Write the rules. Think about: the objective; the equipment and clothes; if it's a team or an individual sport; how someone can win.
- Draw a picture of the sport and write the rules.
- Present your sport to the class.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

058_069_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_5.indd 69 01/12/25 1:32 PM

1) Write four sports.: football, basketball, swimming, volleyball

2) Say a sentence that compares two...: Swimming is more relaxing than football.

3) Compare two sports using "as ... as".: Volleyball is as exciting as basketball.

4) Make compound words with basket,...: basketball, snowboard, surfboard, racetrack

5) Use a superlative to describe your...: Football is the most exciting sport of all.

6) Answer. What kinds of competitions...: I have seen football matches and swimming competitions at school.

7) Say a sentence to compare yourself...: I am not as fast as my partner, but I am better at volleyball.

8) Describe different activities you can...: You can ski, snowboard, sled, skate and build a snowman.

9) Answer. How did Daisy hurt her knee?: She stepped on Lena's banana peel, slipped, and fell hard on the ground.

10) Write about a sport you haven't tried...: I have never tried surfing. It looks exciting, and I would like to learn it.

11) Answer. Where might you see a big...: At a big stadium, or on TV at home.

12) Compare two sports stars using "not...: Salem is not as tall as Faisal.

13) Answer. Which two main forces are...: Gravity force and friction force.

14) Ask your partner a question using...: Which sport is the best one you have ever played?

Project) Create a new sport with rules.: Beach ball race: two teams run and pass a ball on the sand; the first team to reach the flag with the ball wins.

1) Listen, point, and order the parts of...: hill 1, cave 2, stream 3, bridge 4, fog 5, castle 6

2) Listen, point, and say.: ocean, cave, hill, stream, bridge, castle, fog, north, south, east, west

3) What different types of environments...: In Saudi Arabia we can find deserts, mountains, valleys, oases and a long sea coast.

6 Environments

Let's go on an adventure!

1 Listen, point, and order the parts of the map.

2 Listen, point, and say.

070_081_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_6.indd 70 01/12/25 1:32 PM

3 Look and write.

a Use the bridge to go across a river.

b 3-b) Go north to the hill.

c 3-c) This is a big castle.

d 3-d) There is thick fog.

e 3-e) This is the ocean.

f 3-f) This is a small stream.

g 3-g) Go west to the stream.

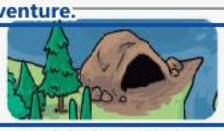
h 3-h) Enjoy the fresh air in the mountains.

i 3-i) The ocean is 3 kilometers deep.

j 3-j) Let's go on an adventure.

k

l 3-l) Go east to the castle.



m 3-m) This is a dark cave.

n 3-n) Go south to the ocean.

4 6.3 Listen and read. Then circle the places.

4) Listen and read. Then circle the...: hill, castle, ocean, cave, stream, bridge

Chorus
Where to go, where to go on our adventure?
Where to go? Are you ready for an adventure?

Go north! In the north, there is a hill. A hill?
Up the hill, the air is warm and fresh, you'll see!
Go east! In the east, there is a castle.
A castle?
You can go inside the castle.
Look, I have the key!
Go south! In the south is the ocean.
The ocean?
The ocean is deep, and nearby
the [illegible]
What's west? In the west, there is a stream.
A stream?
You can cross the stream on the bridge if you're brave!

Chorus (x2)

3-k) Walk up the hill.

5 6.4 Listen again and chant.

6 Discuss with your partner.

6-2) Yes, I like old castles.

1 What is your favorite kind of adventure?

6-1) I like camping in the desert.

2 Would you like to visit a castle? Why or why not?

3 What can you find to the north, south, east, and west of your school?

6-3) A park, a mosque, shops and houses.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

Grammar

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 Read the chart.

Future Forms			
Something scheduled by someone else *(Simple Present)*	A personal plan or arrangement *(Present Progressive)*	An offer, promise or prediction without evidence *(will + base form)*	A plan or prediction with evidence *(be + going to + base form)*
The train *leaves* at 3:15 p.m. The event *doesn't start* for another hour.	They *are meeting* us at the cave. We *aren't going* hiking anymore.	I *will call* you tomorrow! Jacob *won't mind* if we are a little late.	He *is going to* meet me at the bridge. They *are not going to* be here on time.

2 Read and answer the question.

What time do the messages refer to?

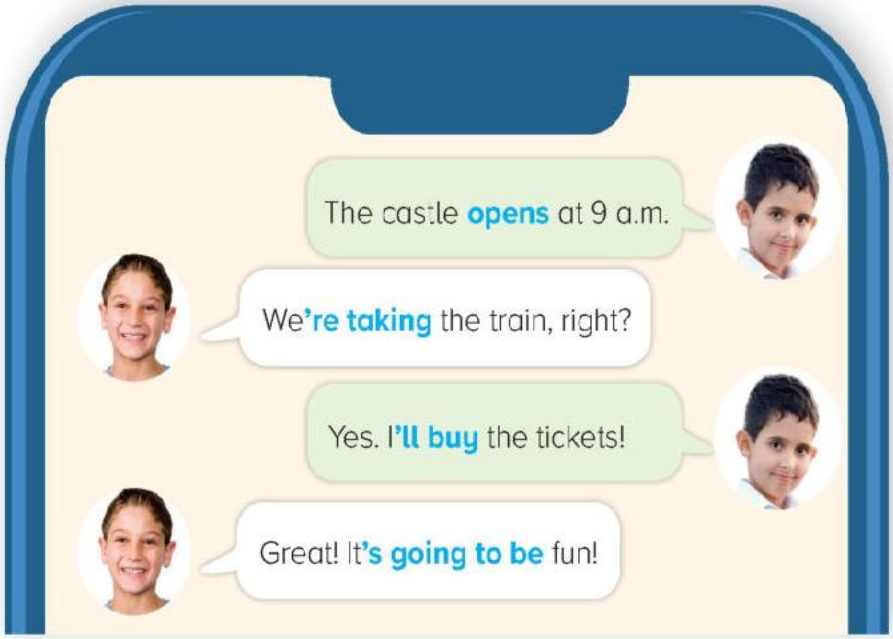
a the past

b the present

c the future

d different times

2) (c) the future



3 Match the rules.

Structure

1 The castle **opens** ...

2 We **are taking** ...

3 I **will buy** ...

4 It **is going to be** ...

Why we use it

a an offer or a promise

b a plan or prediction

c something scheduled

d a personal plan or arrangement

3) 1-c, 2-d, 3-a, 4-b

070_081_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_6.indd 72 01/12/25 1:33 PM

4 Read and complete.

Anna: Are you ready for our adventure?
Jane: Yes! Where [1] *are we going* ? (go)
Anna: We [2] **are visiting** (visit) Diriyah, an old city on a hill.
Jane: Oh, great! I [3] **4-3) will take** (take) the map in case we get lost.
Anna: Cool. But the tour [4] **4-4) starts** (start) at 9 a.m., so we have to be quick.
Jane: OK. We [5] **4-5) are taking** (take) the hotel's tour van, right? The next van [6] **4-6) leaves** (leave) in 20 minutes. Let's take that one.
Anna: Good idea. I think it [7] **4-7) will be** (be) cold at night, so we should take warm clothes.
Jane: Great! I [8] **4-8) will pack** (pack) some extra sweaters.
Anna: Look at the time! Hurry up! We [9] **are going to be** (be) late!

5 Look, read, and write. Use your own ideas for the last two.

1 depart
The plane departs at 11:30 a.m.

2 visit
5-2) We are visiting Diriyah on the 17th.

3 rain
5-3) It is going to rain tomorrow.

4 call
5-4) I will call you tonight.

5 **5-5) He is going to play football later.**

6 **5-6) She is meeting her friends at 5 p.m.**

6 Choose four verbs. Write a dialogue with your partner. Act it out.

travel, be, drive, snow, go, buy, leave, rain, start, visit, pack, start, arrive, walk, finish

6) A: I'm traveling to AlUla on Friday. We're visiting the old town. B: Nice! I'll pack my camera; the bus leaves at 8.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

070_081_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_6.indd 73 01/12/25 1:33 PM

Story

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 Look and order the pictures. Then tell the story.

2 6.5 Read and listen. Then check (✓) or cross (✗).

Marcus's Adventure

"Have you packed yet?" shouted Marcus's mom. They were preparing for their trip to the east coast, and Marcus was excited about swimming in the ocean.

"Almost! I'm just packing in my swimming trunks."

"Remember what we said!" said his mom. "It's going to be cold, so we're not going swimming this time. Sorry!"

Marcus didn't hear her. He was too busy deciding which shorts to take.

"The train leaves at 7 a.m.," she said. "I'll come and wake you up if you'd like."

"Great!" replied Marcus, after pushing his beach toys in the suitcase. "I'll be ready!"

On the train, Marcus's dad told him about their plans. "First, we're going to see the ocean. Next, we're going to visit an old castle, and then we're going to climb the mountains in the north for some fresh air!" he said.

"Sounds great!" said Marcus. But he wasn't listening. He was imagining the fun he would have exploring deep caves on the beach.

When they got to the hotel, Marcus ran into his room. "I'm going to get changed!" he shouted. His mom and dad looked at each other, confused.

"OK. We'll wait here," said his dad.

Standing on the beach in his swimming shorts, Marcus shivered.

"We told you it would be cold," said his mom. "But you didn't listen!"

2-2) ✓

1 Marcus was traveling to the west coast. ✗

2 Marcus's dad told him it would be cold. ☐

3 Marcus packed beach toys and clothes in his suitcase. ☐

2-3) ✓

4 The family traveled to the coast by bus. ☐

5 They planned to visit a cave. ☐

6 Marcus listened to the plans. ✗

7 He enjoyed the sun on the beach. ☐

2-4) ✗

SEL-3) We learn important things and avoid mistakes.

3 Work with your partner. Discuss and write what happens next.

2-5) ✗

3) Marcus puts on warm clothes, and then the family visits the old castle.

SEL-1) Because he did not listen to his mom and dad.

SEL-2) He would pack warm clothes and enjoy the trip.

SEL-4) By looking at them, nodding and asking questions.

Social and Emotional Learning

Discuss with your partner.

1 Why did Marcus take the wrong clothes?
2 Imagine Marcus did listen. How would the story be different?
3 Why is it important to listen to others?
4 How can we show others we are listening?

070_081_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_6.indd 74 01/12/25 1:33 PM

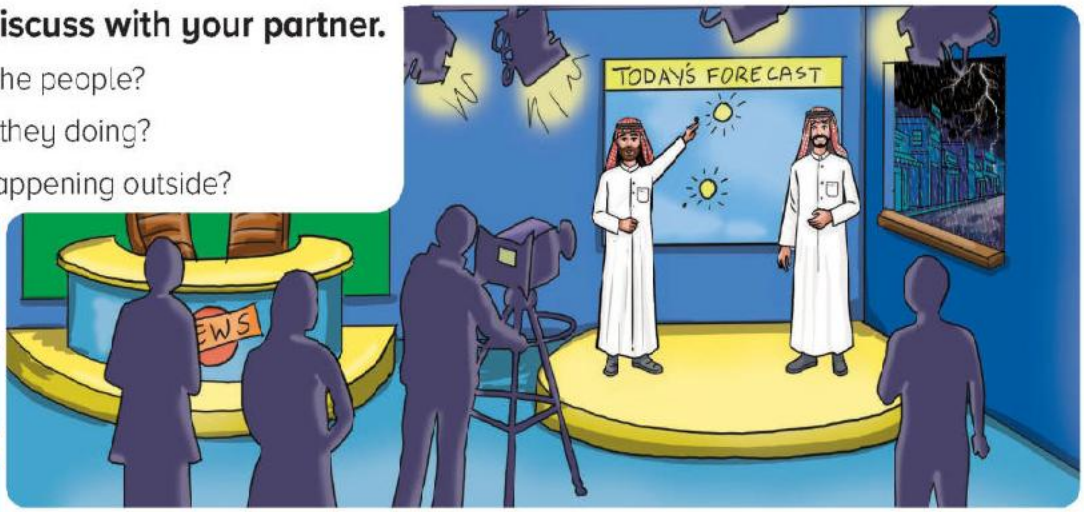
1-a) 3

2-7) X

Listening and Speaking

1 Look and discuss with your partner.

1 Who are the people?
2 What are they doing?
3 What is happening outside?



1-1) They are TV presenters and a camera operator.

1-2) They are presenting the weather forecast on TV.

1-3) There is a storm outside, with heavy rain and lightning.

2 Listen and answer the questions.

1 What is Nasir reading?
Nasir is reading the weather report.

2 What is the weather forecast for the north?
2-2) There's going to be sun over the hills and fog on the roads.

3 Where will the weather be warm and sunny?
2-3) It's going to be warm and sunny in the south.

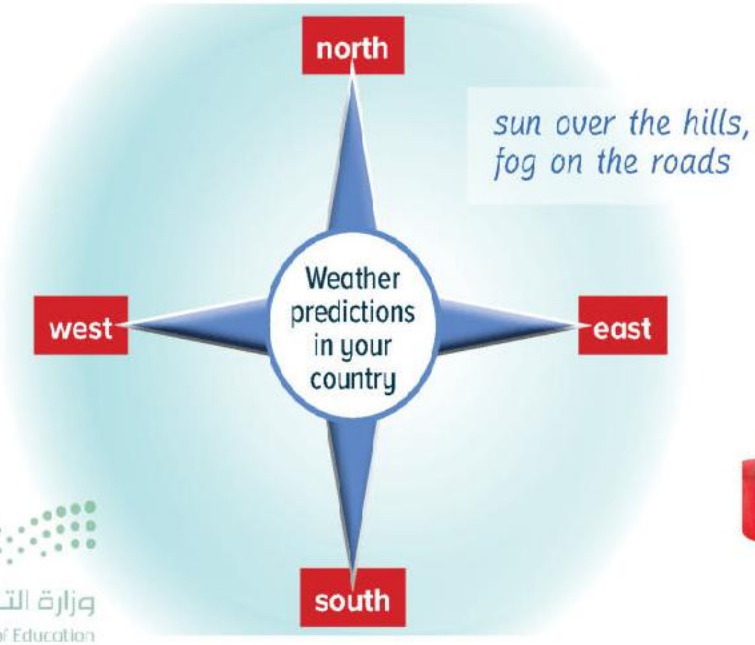
4 What will the weather be like over the hills?
2-4) It's going to be sunny over the hills.

5 Which weather report was Nasir reading?
2-5) He was reading yesterday's weather report.

6 What is the weather like now?
2-6) It is stormy now: it is raining, with thunder and lightning.

3 Discuss your predictions about the weather.

3) Discuss your predictions about the...: In the south, I think it's going to be warm and sunny. In the east, there's going to be rain.



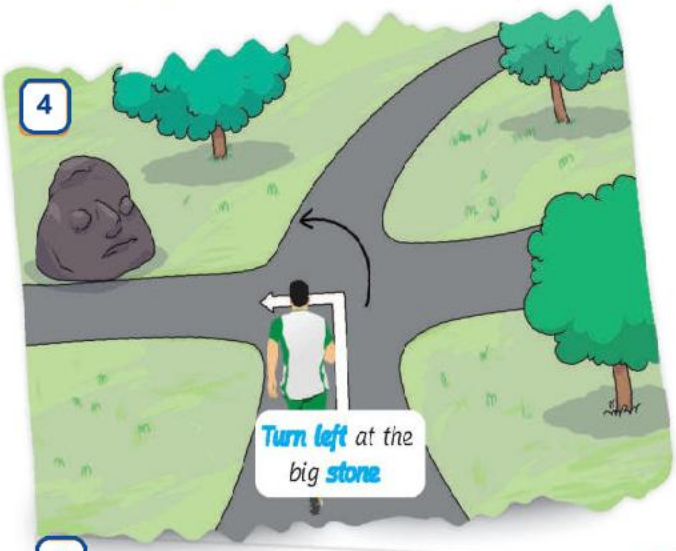
وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

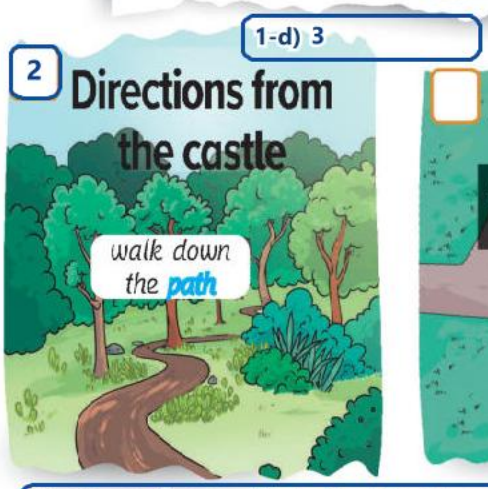
070_081_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_6.indd 75 16/01/26 8:47 PM

Vocabulary

رابط الدرس الرقمي
www.ien.edu.sa

1 Listen and order the parts of the poster.





2 Listen, point, and say.

2) storm, foggy, dark, flashlight, path, stone, hill, high, turn left, turn right

3 Look and write.

1

There is a storm, and it is foggy on the hill.

2

3-2) It is dark, and there is a big stone by the road.

3

3-3) Turn left, and then turn right.

4

3-4) Walk down the path, and turn left.

070_081_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_6.indd 76 16/12/25 5:01 PM

1 Read the chart.

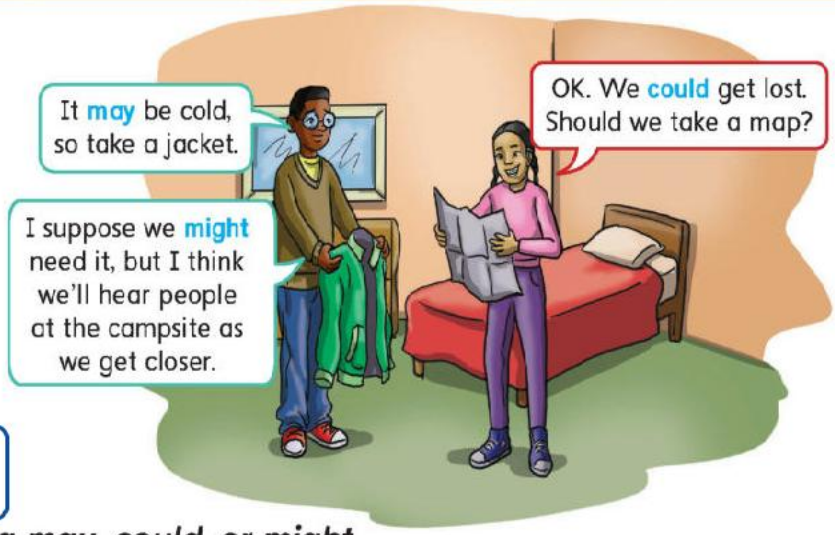
Very Likely Future Predictions		Likely Future Predictions		Unlikely Future Predictions	
70%		50%		30%	
The trip *could* be a lot of fun.	It *could* start to rain while we're there.	There *may* be lots of people at the campsite.	We *may not* know everybody there.	They *might* sell food on the hill.	The people *might not* be friendly.

2 Read and match.

1 It's likely.
2 It's very possible.
3 It's very unlikely.

a might
b may
c could

2) 1-b (may), 2-c (could), 3-a (might)



3 Read and rewrite using *may*, *could*, or *might*.

1 It is very possible that it will be dark.
It could be dark.

2 We are not likely to find a bus to the top of the hill.
3-2) We might not find a bus to the top of the hill.

3 It is very possible that there will be food at the campsite.
3-3) There could be food at the campsite.

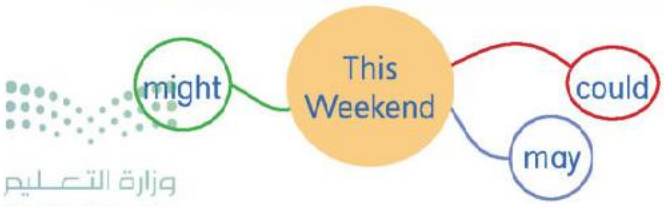
4 It is not very likely that we will stay at the campsite all weekend.
3-4) We might not stay at the campsite all weekend.

5 Thunder will be very likely during the storm.
3-5) There could be thunder during the storm.

6 It is likely there will be a fire.
3-6) There may be a fire.

4 Discuss your predictions with your partner.

4) This weekend I might visit my grandparents, I could go to the park, and I may read a new book.



وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

070_081_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_6.indd 77 01/12/25 1:33 PM

Reading

1) Look at the pictures and discuss what...: The pictures show storms, melting ice and factory smoke: the climate is getting warmer and the weather is changing.

1 Look at the pictures and discuss what you know about climate change.

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

Changes in Climate

The weather is always changing. One day, it's **sunny**, and the next, it could be **snowy** or **stormy**. Every day we can expect weather changes, but the climate should stay the same. The climate is the general temperature in a part of the world. For example, deserts are hot; the North and South Poles are cold; and jungles can be humid. Nowadays, the climate is changing, and that means big changes in the weather and environment, too.

Scientists believe that, in the future, temperatures are going to get higher and higher as time goes on. Ice is going to melt, and the sea level will rise. The temperatures in the ocean may change, too, so the water could be too hot for the fish and sea creatures to live.

At the North and South Poles, the ice is already melting, so in the future, many animals may lose their homes and sources of food, too. In big cities, there will be more storms, and the air might become **foggy**.

We may be able to save the planet from climate change if we work together. The Saudi Green Initiative (SGI) is a national initiative that aims to combat climate change and improve the quality of life and protect the environment for future generations in Saudi Arabia. Click here to read more about it.

2 Read and answer the questions.

1 What is the main idea of the text?

The climate is going to change in the future.

2 What are two details that support the main idea?

2-2) Temperatures are going to get higher and higher, and the ice is going to melt so the sea level will rise.

3 What is the difference between weather and climate?

2-3) The weather changes every day, but the climate is the general temperature in a part of the world.

4 How might climate change affect fish and other sea creatures?

2-4) The ocean water could become too hot for the fish and sea creatures to live in.

5 What could happen in big cities?

2-5) There will be more storms, and the air might become foggy.

6 Is it possible to prevent this?

2-6) Is it possible to prevent this?: Yes. We may be able to save the planet if we work together, like the Saudi Green Initiative (SGI).

3 Discuss with your partner.

1 How do you think we can save the planet? 3-1) We can plant trees, save energy and use less plastic.

2 What do you already do to help? 3-2) I recycle paper and plastic and turn off lights and taps.

3 What could you do in your school? 3-3) We could start a recycling club and plant trees at school.

070_081_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_6.indd 78 01/12/25 1:34 PM

Word Work and Writing

1 Match the highlighted adjectives in the text on page 78 with their nouns below. Then answer the question.

1 a sun sunny
b storm 1-b) stormy
c fog 1-c) foggy
d snow 1-d) snowy
2 What can you add to some nouns to make an adjective? 1-2) add y

2 Match the nouns and adjectives. Then discuss each rule with a partner.

1 wind — f windy
2 beauty — a natural
3 nature — b magical
4 magic — c geographic
5 enjoy — d enjoyable
6 geography — e beautiful

2-a) drop e, add al
2-b) add al
2-c) drop y, add ic
2-d) add able
2-e) y to i, add ful
add y

2) 1-f, 2-e, 3-a, 4-b, 5-d, 6-c

3 Discuss, draw, and write notes.

Predictions for Climate Change in My Country

The weather will be rainy, windy, and stormy.

3-2) It could be hotter, with more dust storms.

3-3) There may be less rain, so we must save water.

4 Write an article about your predictions for climate change in your country.

Climate Change in My Country

4) Write an article about your...: I believe the weather in my country is going to get hotter. There is going to be less rain, and we might have more dust storms. We could help by planting trees and saving water and energy.

Useful Expressions

There is going to be ...
I believe ...
We might/could/may ...

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

070_081_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_6.indd 79 16/01/26 8:35 AM

رابط الدرس الرقمي
www.ien.edu.sa

1 Read and complete.

Climate Change

Reasons

The Greenhouse Effect

Greenhouses are houses made of glass, used to grow plants. The glass traps heat, so the greenhouse gets very hot. There are gases around the world that act like a greenhouse. They trap the heat from the sun, making the temperature very high.

Burning Fossil Fuels

Coal, oil, and natural gas add to the greenhouse gases in the air when they are burned.

Farming

There are around 1.5 billion cows on Earth. They send methane, a gas, into the air every day.

Deforestation

Trees are cut down to use the wood or make space for housing and farming.

Effects

Scientists believe we are going to have unusual weather because of high temperatures on Earth. Some examples are heatwaves, storms, and droughts.

The ice at the North and South Poles is going to melt, and many animals may lose their homes.

Food could be difficult to find or really expensive. We need normal weather to help food grow.

Trees absorb carbon dioxide, a greenhouse gas. When trees are cut down, the carbon dioxide stays in the air.

What can we do?

- Walk more or use public transportation.
- Turn off the lights and power when you don't need them.
- Recycle and reuse things.
- Plant a new tree.
- Take shorter showers.

1 The gases that trap heat around the Earth and cause climate change create the *greenhouse* effect.

2 Coal, oil, and natural gas are all (1-2) fossil fuels.

3 There are _____ cows on Earth. (1-3) 1.5 billion

4 If we cut down trees, _____ stays in the air. (1-4) carbon dioxide

5 The (1-5) ice is melting at the North and South Poles.

6 Everyone should (1-6) walk more instead of driving.

7 It's a good idea to (1-7) recycle things instead of throwing them away.

8 We should take (1-8) shorter showers.

2 Research and present.

I am going to talk about the Saudi Green Initiative. It started in ...

Saudi Green Initiative (SGI)	
Date started	(2-1) March 2021
What are the SGI's three main goals?	Cut emissions, plant trees, protect land and sea.
Choose one of the SGI goals and write two sentences about it.	(2-3) The SGI will plant 10 billion trees. They will absorb carbon dioxide.

070_081_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_6.indd 80 01/12/25 1:34 PM

Unit Review

1 Play and answer.

Start / Finish	1 Name two weather conditions.	2 Tell your partner about an activity you have planned.	3 Predict something that is likely to happen tomorrow.
7 Make a prediction about your weekend.	6 Give directions to your house.	5 Use *will* to make an offer or promise.	4 Write your predictions about the climate in your country.
8 Name the four directions on a compass or map.	9 Answer. Why did Marcus take the wrong clothes on vacation?	10 Answer. What's the difference between *climate* and *weather*?	11 Transform four nouns into adjectives.
Return	14 Tell your partner something you can do to help stop climate change.	13 Describe what the greenhouse effect is.	12 Predict something that is likely to happen after class.

Project

Create a climate change T-shirt.

- Brainstorm important facts about climate change.
- Decide what people need to know about it.
- Design a T-shirt with the information.
- Make it colorful with pictures and words.
- Show your T-shirt to the group.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

070_081_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_6.indd 81 01/12/25 1:34 PM

1) Name two weather conditions.: Sunny and stormy.

2) Tell your partner about an activity...: I am going to play football with my friends on Friday.

3) Predict something that is likely to...: It may be very hot tomorrow.

4) Write your predictions about the...: It is going to be hotter, and there may be less rain.

5) Use will to make an offer or promise.: I will help you carry your bag.

6) Give directions to your house.: Go straight, turn left at the mosque; my house is the second on the right.

7) Make a prediction about your weekend.: I might go to the park with my family this weekend.

8) Name the four directions on a compass...: North, south, east, and west.

9) Why did Marcus take the wrong clothes...: Because he wasn't listening when his mom said it was going to be cold.

10) What's the difference between climate...: The weather changes every day, but the climate is the general temperature in a part of the world.

11) Transform four nouns into adjectives.: sun-sunny, storm-stormy, magic-magical, beauty-beautiful

12) Predict something that is likely to...: We may have a math lesson after class.

13) Describe what the greenhouse effect...: Gases around the world act like a greenhouse: they trap the sun's heat, making the temperature very high.

14) Tell your partner something you can...: I can recycle, plant trees, and walk instead of going by car.

Project) Create a climate change T-shirt.: I designed a white T-shirt with a green Earth and the words: Save our planet - plant a tree!

7 Styles

Clothes for every season!

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 Listen, point, and circle the styles they choose.

2 Listen, point, and say.

Styles

to wear this year

Summer

Clothes for the **warm** weather

sunglasses

bracelet

flip-flops

Spring

stripes

spots

Winter

pajamas

Don't forget to wear your **gloves** outside!

Fall

pocket

sneakers

What type of clothes do you and your friends wear?

Discuss) What type of clothes do you and your...: In summer we wear T-shirts, sunglasses and flip-flops; in winter we wear coats and gloves.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

082_093_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_7.indd 82 16/01/26 8:50 AM

3 Look and write.

a I have a new bracelet.

b b) I have new flip-flops.

c c) I have new gloves.

d d) My T-shirt has stripes.

e e) The weather is warm.

f f) It is summer.

g g) I have new sneakers.

h h) I have new sunglasses.

i i) It is spring.

j j) I have new pajamas.

k k) It is fall.

l l) It has a pocket.

m m) It has spots.

n n) It is winter.

4 Discuss with your partner.

1 What is your favorite seasonal style? Why?

2 How often do you buy new clothes?

3 Where do you buy your clothes? Why?

4-2) How often do you buy new clothes?: I buy new clothes twice a year.

4-3) Where do you buy your clothes? Why?: At the mall, because it has many stores.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

082_093_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_7.indd 83 01/12/25 1:35 PM

4-1) What is your favorite seasonal style?...: Summer, because I can wear light clothes.

Grammar

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 Read the chart.

Direct Speech			
"I'm hungry!"	*"You're not in the right place."*	*"We are shopping for clothes."*	*"They can't find any sunglasses."*
Reported Speech			
I → she/he am → was	You → I are not → was not	We → They are → were	They → They can't → couldn't
She/He told me (that) she/he *was hungry*.	He told me (that) I *wasn't in the right place*.	They said (that) *they were shopping for clothes*.	*They said (that) they couldn't find their clothes.*

2 7.3 Look, listen, and answer the question.

He **said** he **was buying** some new flip-flops for summer.
He **told** us he **was looking** for sunglasses, too.

Chorus
Fashion, fashion. Tell me about that fashion!
Shopping for fashion. Tell me about that fashion!
Oh-oh! Oh-oh!

She **said** he **looked** good in his new summer outfit.
She **told** me she **wanted** to go shopping, too.

Chorus

I **told** them I **needed** some new gloves for the fall.
They **said** we **could** all go together to the mall.

Chorus

When did the events happen? **2) (c) at the same time as they said them**

a before they said them b after they said them c at the same time as they said them

3 7.4 Listen again and chant.

4 Read and complete.

change **Past Progressive** **~~say~~** **she** **Simple Past** **tell**

1 We use *say* and **4-1) tell** to report what another person says.
2 We usually **4-2) change** the time/tense of a verb when we report it.
3 If we report Simple Present verbs, we change them to **4-3) Simple Past**
4 If we report Present Progressive verbs, we change them to **4-4) Past Progressive**
5 We change *I* to *he* or **4-5) she**.

082_093_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_7.indd 84 01/12/25 1:35 PM

5 Read and choose the correct option.

I'm shopping for new pajamas.

1 She said / says she is / was shopping for new pajamas.

You don't need any more sunglasses.

2 They said / told me I don't / didn't need any more sunglasses. **5-2) told, didn't**

Jane is buying a new bracelet.

3 He said / told me that Jane was / is buying a new bracelet. **5-3) told, was**

I prefer spots to stripes.

4 He said / told he prefers / preferred spots to stripes. **5-4) said, preferred**

You look great in these sneakers.

5 She said / told that she / I looked great in those sneakers. **5-5) said, I**

I'm not buying any new clothes.

6 She said / told that she wasn't / isn't buying any new clothes. **5-6) said, wasn't**

6 Read and report the conversation.

Hey, Amal! What's up?

1 Hey, Noura! Not much. **I'm looking for a new spring outfit.**

2 **I'm making a bracelet.** To match my new outfit.

3 **I want to see it!**

4 **It's nearly finished!** Here's a photo.

5 **It looks great!**

6 **I can give it to you if you like it.**

Really? I'd love that. Thanks!

1 *She said she was looking for a new spring outfit.*

2 **6-2) "I'm making a bracelet." (report it): She said she was making a bracelet.**

3 **6-3) "I want to see it!" (report it): She said she wanted to see it.**

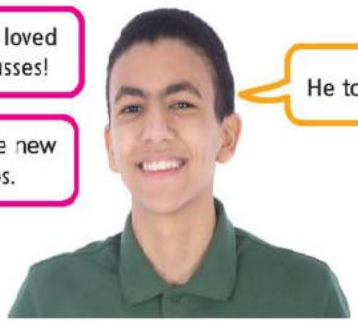
4 **6-4) "It's nearly finished!" (report it): She said it was nearly finished.**

5 **6-5) "It looks great!" (report it): She said it looked great.**

6 **6-6) "I can give it to you if you like...: She said she could give it to her if she liked it.**

7) He told me he wanted some new flip-flops.

7 Work with your group. Say and report.



082_093_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_7.indd 85 10/03/26 7:46 PM

Story

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 Look and discuss the questions with your partner.

1 Who can you see in the picture? 1-1) I can see three girls and a shop assistant.

2 What do you think they are doing? Why? 1-2) They are shopping for clothes, because they are in a clothing store.

2 Read, listen, and answer the questions.

Reese's Surprise Gift

It was almost Reese's graduation, and her friends Olivia and Luna were looking for the perfect gift. They met at the mall and decided what to look for.

"Reese said she didn't have any winter clothes," said Luna. "Now that it's getting cold, maybe we can get her some gloves to keep her warm!"

"That's a nice idea," replied Olivia. "But I think she has some new gloves. Maybe we can buy some sunglasses that will protect her eyes from the winter sun."

Luna thought about this and shook her head. "No, she said she doesn't like wearing sunglasses. We'll have to think of something else."

The friends walked around the mall looking for some winter clothes for Reese.

"Wait! I remember," said Olivia. "Reese told me yesterday that her pajamas were getting old. Let's get her some new pajamas!"

They ran to the clothing store and picked out some pajamas with big pockets. Then they heard a voice behind them.

"Hello!" said Reese. "What are you doing here?"

Olivia and Luna looked at each other. "Your mom told me you were resting today!" said Luna.

"I was. But I decided to buy some new pajamas! Mine are so old!"

When Reese left, Olivia and Luna sat down. "We'll have to start again!" said Olivia.

1 Whose graduation is soon? *Reese's graduation is soon.*

2 Why did Luna and Olivia meet at the mall? 2-2) To look for the perfect gift for Reese.

3 What does Reese already have? 2-3) She already has some new gloves.

4 Why don't they buy sunglasses? 2-4) Because Reese doesn't like wearing sunglasses.

5 Why do they decide to buy pajamas? 2-5) Because Reese's pajamas were getting old.

6 What is Reese doing at the mall? 2-6) She is buying some new pajamas.

3 Role play a similar story with your partner about your friend's graduation.

It's Isabella's graduation soon! What should we buy her?

I think she likes ...

082_093_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_7.indd 86 01/12/25 1:35 PM

3) Role play a similar story about your...:
It's Sara's graduation soon. I think she likes books, so let's buy her a nice book.

Listening and Speaking

1 Look at the pictures. Predict the topic of the interview.

1) I think the interview will be about clothes and fashion design.

2 Listen and choose the correct option.

1 The interview is with a ...
a moviemaker. b fashion designer. c model.
2-1) (b) fashion designer.

2 The purpose of the interview is to ...
a inform. b invite. c sell.
2-2) (a) inform.

3 Joel wants to ...
a ask questions. b give advice. c share his work.
2-3) (c) share his work.

4 He thinks it is important to ...
a buy more clothes. b recycle old clothes. c never change clothes.
2-4) (b) recycle old clothes.

5 Joel recently made new ... items.
a winter b spring c summer
2-5) (c) summer

6 The ... have pockets.
a flip-flops b sneakers c sunglasses
2-6) (c) sunglasses

7 Joel is designing a new ... outfit.
a winter b summer c fall
2-7) (a) winter

8 The pajamas will have ...
a gloves. b pockets. c spots.
2-8) (a) gloves.

SEL-1) No - it wastes money and resources; I can use what I already have.

Social and Emotional Learning

Read and discuss with your partner.

1 Do you think it's a good idea to buy something you already have? Why or why not?
2 What can you do to avoid buying too much and throwing clothes away?
3 How can you find new clothes without going shopping? **Swap with family and friends, or remake old clothes.**

SEL-2) Plan before I buy, repair and reuse clothes, and donate what I don't wear.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

082_093_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_7.indd 87 01/12/25 1:35 PM

Vocabulary

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 Look, listen, and check (✓) the items the customers buy.

FashionAdvice

How to find the right **size** for you.

1) Checked: the slim tracksuit, the tank top that fits, and the cheap handkerchief (SAR 8).

2 Listen, point, and say.

3 Look and write.

1 That tracksuit is too baggy. It's the wrong size.

2 3-2) That handkerchief is cheap. It only costs 8 riyals.

3 3-3) That tank top fits him. It's the right size.

4 3-4) That tracksuit is slim. It's the right size.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

082_093_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_7.indd 88 16/01/26 8:48 PM

1 Read the chart.

Direct Questions		
"Do you wear tracksuits?"	*"What size do you need?"*	*"What is this?"*
Reported Questions		
He asked (me) *if* I *wore* tracksuits.	She asked (me) what size I *needed*.	I *asked* him what that *was*.

2 Read and answer the questions.

Reported Questions

1 I **asked if** they **sold** tracksuits.

2 She **asked** what size I **was looking** for.

1 What verb do we use to report a question? *We use asked to report a question.*

2 Which question needs a *yes* or *no* answer? **(2-2) Question 1: "Do you sell tracksuits?"**

3 What extra word do we use to report *yes/no* questions? **(2-3) We use the word if.**

3 Read and complete.

Do you sell handkerchiefs?

Does this tank top fit?

Where can I find tracksuits?

When does the store close?

Is this tank top oversized?

Where are the sneakers?

1 She asked *if* they *sold* handkerchiefs.

2 He asked **(2a) if** the tank top **(2b) fit**.

3 She asked **(3a) where** she **(3b) could find** tracksuits.

4 We asked **(4a) when** the store **(4b) closed**.

5 She asked **(5a) if** the tank top **(5b) was** oversized.

6 He asked **(6a) where** the sneakers **(6b) were**.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

082_093_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_7.indd 89 01/12/25 1:35 PM

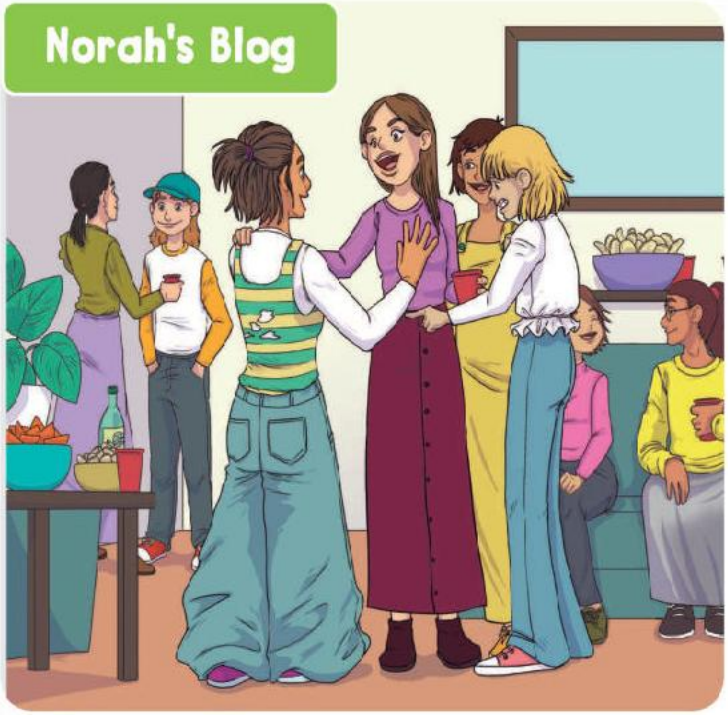
Reading

رابط الدرس الرقمي
www.ien.edu.sa

1 Read quickly and choose the main idea.

1) (b) a fashion emergency

a a fashion show ☐ b a fashion emergency ☐ c designing new clothes ☐



You'll never guess what happened to me last **fall**! My older sister gave me a **fall outfit** of hers with **baggy** pants and a **striped tank top**. I didn't know what **size** the outfit was, but she told me that they would **fit** me, so I was very excited to wear them.

One day I wore the clothes to see my friends at Jen's house. My friends **asked** me if I needed to borrow some clothes. I was very confused. I asked my best friend what the problem was, and she said that my tank top had holes in some of the **stripes** and my pants were **oversized**!

I was so embarrassed, I almost **fell** over! We ran to her house, and she told me I could borrow some of her clothes. She gave me a **slim** spring outfit and sneakers, and some cool sunglasses. It was a different **style**, but it was a perfect **fit**! Then everyone said that I **looked** great!

2 Read again and answer the questions.

1 Which season did the story happen in? *The story happened in the fall.*

2 What clothes did Norah's sister give her? 2-2) A fall outfit: baggy pants and a striped tank top.

3 How was the writer feeling about wearing her sister's clothes? 2-3) She was very excited.

4 Why was the writer confused when she got to Jen's house? 2-4) Her friends offered her clothes.

5 What was wrong with the clothes? 2-5) The tank top had holes and the pants were oversized.

6 How did the writer feel about this? 2-6) She was so embarrassed she almost fell over.

7 How did her best friend help her? 2-7) She lent her a slim outfit, sneakers and sunglasses.

8 How does the writer feel about the whole story? 2-8) Happy - everyone said she looked great.

3 Read and discuss.

1 Did you or anyone you know ever have a fashion emergency?

2 What fashion situations make you feel embarrassed?

3 What do you do in these situations?

3-1) Yes. My new shoes were too big to wear.

3-2) Clothes that don't fit or have holes.

3-3) I stay calm and borrow other clothes.

082_093_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_7.indd 90 16/01/26 8:50 AM

Word Work and Writing

1 Write the words from the text on page 90 in the correct column.

Nouns	Adjectives	Verbs
fall	fall (outfit)	fell
1) Nouns: tank top, size, stripes, style, fit	1) Adjectives: baggy, striped, oversized, slim	1) Verbs: fit, asked, looked

2 Remember or imagine a fashion emergency. Draw and write notes.

Where were you?
2) I was at my friend's house.

What was the emergency?
2) There was a big hole in my shirt.

Who were you with?

2) Drawing: me at my friend's house in a shirt with a big hole.

When was it?
2) It was last fall.

How did you solve it?
2) I borrowed a sweater from my friend.

3 Write an anecdote about a fashion emergency.

My Fashion Emergency

3) Write an anecdote about a fashion...: Last fall I went to my friend's house in my new shirt. I asked my friend how I looked, and she said there was a big hole in it. I felt so embarrassed! In the end, I borrowed a sweater from her and we had fun.

2) I was with my best friend.

Useful Expressions

- I asked ...
- I felt so ...
- In the end ...

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

082_093_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_7.indd 91 11/02/26 2:39 PM

Integrated Learning: Social Studies

1 Look and match. Read and think what these words mean. Then check in a dictionary. 1) 1-b, 2-d, 3-a, 4-e, 5-c

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 fast fashion | 2 clothing waste | 3 recycling | 4 durable | 5 reducing

a using something again in a different way

b CHEAP CLOTHES don't last long

c doing or having less of something

d clothes that are thrown away or chemicals from them that harm the planet

e describing something that lasts a long time

2 Look, read, and answer the questions.

Fast Fashion and Clothing Waste

What is fast fashion?

Fast fashion is when clothing brands make cheap and low-quality clothes. These clothes often change every season. We asked one store why they were making new clothes so quickly.

They told us that the customers wanted clothes that were fashionable and matched the season—spring, summer, fall, or winter. They said that people also liked to buy cheap clothes.

What is the problem?

We asked an organization why this was a problem. They said that every time we bought new clothes, we threw the old ones away! About one garbage truck full of textiles is thrown away every second!

They told us that production of new clothes was contributing to climate change because of the energy used by factories.

Also, there are tiny pieces of plastic in fast-fashion products that, when we wash them, go into the ocean and harm the sea life. We need to reduce the clothing waste as well as clothing production.

What can we do?

- Repair your clothes if they have holes. Don't throw them away!
- Recycle: Pass your clothes on to younger family members when you grow.
- Buy your outfits in second-hand stores.
- Buy clothes of high quality. They are more durable, so they last longer.

1 What does fast fashion mean? *It means the clothes are made, bought, and replaced very quickly.*

2 Why do people buy clothes from fast fashion? 2) Because they are cheap, fashionable, and seasonal.

3 How much textile is wasted every second? 3) About one garbage truck full of textiles.

4 What problem does the production of new clothes contribute to? 4) It contributes to climate change.

5 What happens when we wash fast-fashion clothes? 5) Tiny plastic goes into the ocean and harms sea life.

6 How can you recycle clothes? 6) By passing them on to younger family members when you grow.

7 Why should we buy high-quality clothes? 7) Because they are more durable, so they last longer.

3 Research and present. 3) Buy fewer, better clothes; recycle old ones.

Fast Fashion Facts	
Research sources	3) UNEP website and school library books.
Facts	3) One truck of textiles is wasted every second.
Conclusion	

I am going to talk about ... We did our research on ... and they said that ...

082_093_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_7.indd 92 16/01/26 8:50 AM

Unit Review

1 Play and answer.

Start / Finish	1 Name the four seasons.	2 Tell your partner the last thing your teacher said. Use "told".	3 Answer. How can you find new clothes without going shopping?
7 Tell your partner three things that your parents told you today.	6 Name three items of clothing.	5 Report the last thing your partner said. Use "said".	4 Answer. Why did Reese's friends have to start looking for a present again?
8 Say four adjectives about clothes.	9 Answer. What did Reese buy for herself at the end of the story?	10 Write about a time you wore the wrong clothes.	11 Tell your partner what you wear in the summer.
Return	14 Ask the teacher a question. Then tell your partner what you asked.	13 Answer. How much clothes waste is produced every second?	12 Describe one of Joel's designs.

Project

Create three outfits for a graduation party.

- Brainstorm different clothing styles you like.
- Decide on three different styles that you could wear at a graduation party.
- Design the outfits, including items, colors, and combinations.
- Draw and label the designs.
- Show your designs to the group.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

082_093_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_7.indd 93 01/12/25 1:35 PM

1) Name the four seasons.: Spring, summer, fall, and winter.

2) Tell your partner the last thing your...: My teacher told us to open our books.

3) How can you find new clothes without...: I can swap clothes with friends, or remake old ones.

4) Why did Reese's friends have to start...: Because Reese was buying the same new pajamas herself.

5) Report the last thing your partner...: He said he liked my new sneakers.

6) Name three items of clothing.: A tank top, a tracksuit, and pajamas.

7) Tell your partner three things that...: They told me to wake up early, eat breakfast, and study.

8) Say four adjectives about clothes.: Baggy, slim, striped, and oversized.

9) What did Reese buy for herself at the...: She bought some new pajamas.

10) Write about a time you wore the wrong...: Last winter I wore flip-flops, and my feet got very cold.

11) Tell your partner what you wear in...: In summer I wear a T-shirt, shorts, and flip-flops.

12) Describe one of Joel's designs.: He designed green sunglasses with a small pocket.

13) How much clothes waste is produced...: About one garbage truck full of textiles every second.

14) Ask the teacher a question. Then tell...: I asked the teacher if we had homework, then told my partner.

Project) Create three outfits for a graduation...: 1: a white thobe with a black bisht. 2: a navy jacket and gray pants. 3: a striped shirt, slim jeans, and sneakers.

1) Listen, point, and order the images.: the sports teams 1, the club to join 2, the classmates' presentation 3, the advertisement 4.

8 Recent Events

What have you done recently?

1 Listen, point, and order the images. 2 Listen, point, and say.

Are you ready for your **exams**?

Sign up for the study-buddy program this **semester**.

Graduate with the best **grades**!

advertisement

1 Are you **interested** in sports?

We have teams for:

gymnastics! **athletics!**

Or try one of these sports **instead** ...

GYMNASTICS
ATHLETICS
FOOTBALL

Are you looking for a club to join?

You decide !

Follow your **classmates' presentation** about school clubs!

What has happened recently in your life?

094_105_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_8.indd 94 04/12/25 12:32 PM

2) Listen, point, and say.: exams, sign up, semester, graduate, grades, advertisement, interested, gymnastics, athletics, instead, follow, classmates' presentation, decide

3) What has happened recently in your...: I have just finished my exams, and I have joined the school chess club.

3 Look and write.

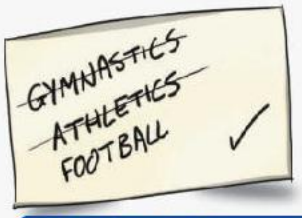
a What did you learn this semester?

b) You decide which club to join.

c) They do gymnastics.

d) They are taking exams.

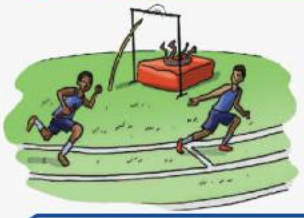
e) They are my classmates.



f) Try football instead.

g) It is a presentation.

h) I got good grades.



i) They do athletics.

j) He will graduate.

k) He is interested.

l) It is an advertisement.

m) They follow the lesson.

n) He is signing up.

4 Discuss with your partner.

1 What extra activities would you like to do this semester?

4-1) What extra activities would you like...: I would like to join the football team.

2 How do you feel about your exams? Why?

4-2) How do you feel about your exams? Why?: Confident, because I have studied hard.

3 Do you follow your classmates' suggestions on clubs to join?

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

094_105_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_8.indd 95 04/12/25 12:32 PM

4-3) Do you follow your classmates'...:
Yes, they know the best clubs to join.

Grammar

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 Read the chart.

Present Perfect with Adverbs of Time				
ever	***never***	***just***	***already***	***yet***
Used in questions asking about all time before now.	Used to say something hasn't happened at any point before now.	Used for something that happened moments before saying it.	Used to describe something that happened before it was expected.	Used to ask if something has happened or say something has not happened, but will happen in the future.
Have/Has **+ Subject + *ever* + Verb (Past Participle) + ?**	**Subject + *have/has* + *never* + Verb (Past Participle)**	**Subject + *have/has* + *just* + Verb (Past Participle)**	**Subject + *have/has* + *already* + Verb (Past Participle)**	**Subject + *have/has* + *not* + Verb (Past Participle) + *yet***
Have you **ever** tried athletics?	He has **never** tried athletics.	The semester has **just** ended.	He has **already** done his homework.	I haven't signed up for any clubs **yet**.

2 Look, read, and choose the correct option.

1 The sentences are about the past only / the past to the present / the present to the future.

2 The sentences are / are not specific about when something happened.

3 Look again, read, and complete.

1 We use ever to mean for all time in questions.

2 We use _____ to mean very recently.

3 We use _____ in negative sentences or questions.

4 We use _____ to mean not once in life.

5 We use _____ to mean before it was expected.

already
ever
just
never
yet

2-1) The sentences are about ... (the past...: the past to the present

2-2) The sentences are / are not specific...: are not

3-2) We use _____ to mean very recently.: just

3-3) We use _____ in negative sentences...: yet

3-4) We use _____ to mean not once in...: never

3-5) We use _____ to mean before it was...: already

094_105_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_8.indd 96 01/12/25 1:36 PM

4 Listen and complete.

Have you [1] _____, _____, _____ done gymnastics? **4.1) ever, ever, ever**

4.2) never, never, never I have [2] _____, _____, _____ cone gymnastics.

Have you decided [3] _____, cecided what you want to do? **4.3) yet**

4.4) already I have [4] _____ decided, decided what to do.

Have you joined any clubs [5] _____? I haven't joined any clubs [6] _____. **4.5-6) yet / yet**

4.7-8) just / just I've [7] _____ signed up, I've [8] _____ signed up for the athletics club.

5 Listen again and chant.

6 Reorder the words. Then act out the conversation with your partner.

[1] you / yet / signed up / ? / have / for any clubs

Have you signed up for any clubs yet?

[2] found / . / interested in / haven't / I / yet / one I'm

6.2) I haven't found one I'm interested in yet.

[3] signed up / movie club / ! / I / just / for the / have

6.3) I have just signed up for the movie club!

[4] been / movie club / . / I / never / have / in a

6.4) I have never been in a movie club.

[5] one / have / already / in / been / . / I

6.5) I have already been in one.

[6] opening / seen / I / next week / just / a new club / is / . / have

6.6) I have just seen a new club is opening next week.

[7] heard / club / never / . / I / that / have / of

6.7) I have never heard of that club.

7 Role play a conversation with your partner.

7) A: Have you signed up for any clubs yet? B: Yes! I've just signed up for the drama club.

Have you signed up for any clubs yet?

Yes! I've just signed up for the drama club!

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

094_105_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_8.indd 97 17/12/25 4:39 PM

1) Read the story quickly and choose a...: (2) The Wrong Room

Story

رابط الدرس الرقمي
www.ien.edu.sa

1 Read the story quickly and choose a suitable title.

1 A Terrible Day 2 The Wrong Room 3 New Clothes

Lucas walks to school more excited than usual. He has just signed up for the chess club and is looking forward to making new friends. He has never played chess before, but he has already done research online about the rules. He also started to follow a famous chess champion on social media. He feels prepared.

Throughout the day, Lucas imagines what the club might be like and who might be there. At the end of the day, he walks to the room and opens the door.

"Come in," says the teacher. "Welcome to the club! You'll need a change of clothes."

Lucas is confused. He didn't think there was a uniform for chess. Then he sees the other students. They are all wearing theater costumes. Has he made a mistake?

"Come on! Hurry up! The drama club doesn't wait around! There are some extra clothes here if you don't have any."

Lucas has gone to the wrong room. He looks around at the drama club. He could make new friends here, too. They seem friendly, he thinks.

The club members smile at him. "Come on in!" says one. "We'd love a new member! We could use your help!"

Lucas feels pressured. He takes a moment to think. Everyone expects him to join the drama club now, but he was so excited about chess. Finally, he decides to leave.

"Thank you, everyone," he says with a smile. "Sorry, but I'm in the wrong place. Maybe next time!"

The group waves at Lucas as he leaves, feeling much more relaxed and excited to play chess!

2.2) What preparation has he done?: He has done research online about the rules and started to follow a famous chess champion on social media.

2.3) What confuses Lucas at first?: The teacher tells him he will need a change of clothes; he didn't think there was a uniform for chess.

2 Read, listen, and answer the questions.

1 Why is Lucas excited?
Lucas is excited because he has just signed up for the chess club.
2 What preparation has he done?
3 What confuses Lucas at first?
4 What clothes are the other students wearing?
5 What does Lucas think is positive about joining the drama club?
6 Why does he feel pressured?
7 What does he decide in the end?
8 How do the others react?

Social and Emotional Learning

Discuss the questions with your partner.

1 Whose happiness did Lucas consider when making his decision?
2 Have you ever felt pressured about a decision? How did that make you feel?
3 Why is it important to make the right decisions for you?
4 Why is it important to make good decisions in a classroom or community?

094_105_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_8.indd 98 01/12/25 1:36 PM

2.6) Why does he feel pressured?: Everyone expects him to join the drama club now, but he was so excited about chess.

2.7) What does he decide in the end?: He decides to leave; he thanks everyone and says he is in the wrong place.

2.8) How do the others react?: The group waves at him as he leaves.

SEL 4) Why is it important to make good...: Because our decisions affect other people too; good ones build trust, respect and cooperation.

SEL 2) Have you ever felt pressured about a...: Yes. My friends once wanted me to join their team. I felt worried and uncomfortable, so I politely explained my real choice.

SEL 3) Why is it important to make the right...: Because your decisions shape your happiness and your future; a choice that suits you keeps you motivated and confident.

SEL 1) Whose happiness did Lucas consider...: His own happiness: he chose the club he was really excited about (chess) instead of just pleasing the others.

2.4) What clothes are the other students...: They are all wearing theater costumes.

2.5) What does Lucas think is positive...: He could make new friends there, too, and they seem friendly.

Listening and Speaking

1 Look at the picture. Discuss the questions.

1 What plans did Leah have in middle school?

1.1) To be a video game designer, become an artist, join the gymnastics club, study hard and take a computer course.

2 Why do you think they changed so much?

1.2) Because she discovered new interests and abilities as she grew up, and some plans were harder than she expected.

2 8.6 Listen and complete the chart.

Leah's Plan	Results
Study to be a video game designer	1 changed plan, never learned to use computers
Become an artist	2 2.2) changed plan, hasn't taken an art class yet
Join the gymnastics club	3 2.3) joined the club, but has already left it
Study hard	4 2.4) has studied hard, has already gotten good grades
Apply for a computer programming course	5 2.5) new plan, has just applied for the course

3 Use the information to role play an interview.

A: What did you want to do at first? B: I wanted to study science. A: Why has that changed? B: I've just joined the art club.

Student A

You are interviewing Student B, a middle school student. Find out:

- what their original plan was.
- any plans they have changed and why.
- what they are doing now and their current plan for the future.

So, what did you want to do when you first got to school?

I loved science. I wanted to study science every day.

Great! And why has that plan changed?

Student B

You are a middle school student. Think about:

- what your first plan for middle school was.
- what plans have changed and why.
- what you are doing now and what your plan for the future is.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

094_105_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_8.indd 99 04/12/25 12:32 PM

Vocabulary

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

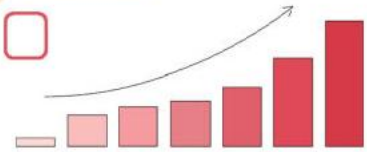
1 Look, listen, and number the boxes.

1) improve 2, scholarship 3, application 1, apply 4, invent 5, keep 6

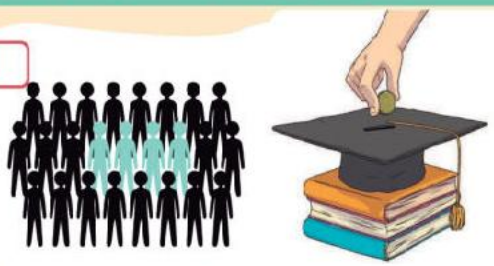
Thinking Ahead

Common Plans for Teenagers

We asked some teenagers what plans they have for starting high school. Here's what they said.



Many want to **improve** their grades in a study group.

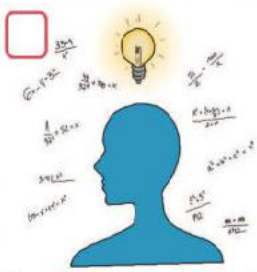


Several students look for a **scholarship** to help with school costs.

1

Others fill out their **application** for college.

Some **apply** for a part-time job as an **assistant** to someone they admire.



One **teenager** wants to **invent** a new machine that helps with homework.

Most teenagers **keep** their graduation photo in a safe place.

Whatever you do in high school, make sure it's **interesting**!

2 Listen, point, and say.

3 Look and write.

1

I want to apply to be an assistant to my favorite author.

2

3.2) I want to get a scholarship so that I can invent a new machine that helps with homework.

3

3.3) Several of my friends think that starting high school is very interesting.

4

3.4) I want to improve my grades before I fill out my application for college.

094_105_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_8.indd 100 04/12/25 12:32 PM

1 Read the chart. Then read and match.

Modal Verbs				
Possibility		Obligation		Recommendation/ Advice/Suggestion
definite possibility or ability	suggested possibility or idea	personal obligation	obligation from outside	
can	could	must	have to	should
We *can* buy the uniform at the clothing store.	We *could* try on different sizes if you want.	I *must* fill out the application for a scholarship.	Teenagers *have to* go to high school.	You *should* apply to be an assistant.

1	can	a	a rule or obligation from someone else
2	could	b	a recommendation
3	must	c	an idea or possibility
4	have to	d	a concrete possibility or ability
5	should	e	an obligation you decided

1) 1-d, 2-c, 3-e, 4-a, 5-b

2 Read and check (✓) or cross (✗).

1 Aria asks about possibilities. 2.1) ✓

2 Her father gives Aria suggestions. 2.2) ✓

3 The uniform is optional. 2.3) ✗ — They have to wear a new uniform.

4 Her father feels they need to go shopping for a uniform. 2.4) ✓

3 Look and write.

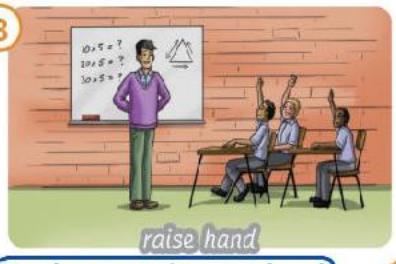
1

I must buy the new books.

2

3.2) You should study for the exam.

3



You have to raise your hand in class.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

094_105_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_8.indd 101 01/12/25 1:36 PM

Reading

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 Read the text quickly and match the questions to the paragraphs.

1 What are your classmates like?

2 How were your exams?

3 Have you decided what you want to do next semester yet?

1) Paragraph 1 = 2, Paragraph 2 = 3, Paragraph 3 = 1

New Message

To: saliha@mymail.com

Subject: RE: Catching up

Hey, Saliha!

How have you been? It was great to hear from you after so long! I've just finished reading your e-mail. Let me answer your questions here:

[ ] I've already gotten my results. I got great **grades**! I **signed up** for a study group, which helped. This **semester** I found P.E. difficult, but it looks like joining the athletics club was a great idea! My best grades were in science and languages. I never thought I was good at science, so it was a great surprise! The hardest exam was history, but I didn't do badly in that!

[ ] I'd love to study art next semester. I've just **applied** for a scholarship so I can buy materials. I love the class, but it's a bit **expensive**. I think we have to take special paper, pencils, and tools for different art styles. But if I don't get the scholarship, I can borrow some materials from my friend. I've never applied for a scholarship before. Hopefully I'll get it! Have you ever gotten one? If not, you should send in an **application**! I can help you if you want!

[1] My classmates are really nice! I've just started **following** several of them on social media. They are really **interesting**. One of them is an **assistant** to a **famous** scientist! Another is really good at writing poetry. You should meet them!

What about you? Have you **decided** what you want to study next semester yet? How did your exams go?

Write back soon!

Amal

Send

2 Read again and check (✓) or cross (✗).

1 This e-mail is a reply to another e-mail.

2 The friends have spoken recently.

3 Amal took her exams a long time ago.

4 She had a big improvement in physical education.

5 Art materials are provided by the school.

6 Amal hasn't heard back about her scholarship application yet.

7 She doesn't recommend getting a scholarship.

8 Amal thinks Saliha would like her classmates.

My exams went well and I have already decided to study science. ✓

2.2) ✗ — They haven't spoken for a long time.

2.3) ✗ — She has just gotten her results.

2.4) ✓

2.5) ✗ — Students take their own materials.

2.6) ✓

2.7) ✗ — She says Saliha should apply for one.

2.8) ✓

3 Discuss the questions with your partner.

1 How do you catch up with old friends?

2 What questions would you like to ask them?

3 How would you answer the questions in the e-mail?

3.1) I call them or send them messages and e-mails.

3.2) I would ask about their new school, grades and plans.

094_105_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_8.indd 102 01/12/25 1:36 PM

Word Work and Writing

1 Write the words from the text on page 102 in the mind map. Then find six more.

Noun: grades, _____, _____, _____, _____, _____

1) semester, application, assistant, results, club

Verb: signed up, _____, _____, _____, _____, _____

1) applied, following, decided, borrow, buy

Adjective: expensive, _____, _____, _____, _____, _____

1) interesting, famous, difficult, nice

2 Read and take notes.

What are your classmates like?	How do you feel about your exams?	Have you decided what you want to study next semester yet?	Write your own question:
2.1) They are really nice, friendly and interesting.	2.2) I feel happy. I have studied hard, so my grades were great.	2.3) Yes, I have already decided. I want to study science and languages.	2.4) Have you ever visited Jeddah?

3 Write an e-mail to catch up with an old friend.

New Message

To: 3) sara@mymail.com

Subject: How have you been?

3) Write an e-mail to catch up with an...: Hi Sara! Great to hear from you! My classmates are really nice and interesting. I have just finished my exams and I have already gotten great grades. I have decided to study science and languages next semester, but I haven't chosen my clubs yet. Have you ever visited Jeddah? We must meet soon! Write back soon! Ali

Useful Expressions

- Great to hear from you!
- I haven't ... yet.
- I have already/just/never ...
- Have you ever ... ?
- We have to/must ...

Send

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

094_105_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_8.indd 103 01/12/25 1:36 PM

Integrated Learning: Social Studies

رابط الدرس الرقمي

www.ien.edu.sa

1 Look and discuss the questions with your partner.

1 What do you see in the pictures?

2 Should you do the same? Why?

3 Are the actions rules you have to follow or personal obligations?

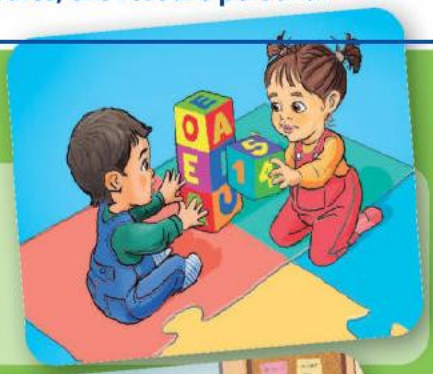
1.1) People in masks, boys eating, and pupils taking turns.

1.2) Yes. They keep us safe and make the world friendlier.

1.3) Pandemic ones are rules; the rest are personal obligations.

2 Read and answer the questions.

Social Norms



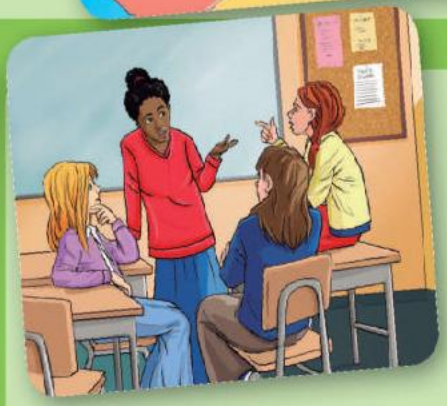
Social norms are collectively agreed on actions and reactions that make the world a friendlier place. Young children have already learned several social norms from observing their parents and continue to learn them at school and in play. Teenagers find social norms important to help keep friends and fit in. Have you ever noticed these examples of social norms?

Rules you must follow in a pandemic:

- Wear a face mask in public.
- Sneeze into your elbow instead of your hand.
- Keep social distance.

You should follow these social norms when eating:

- Eat with your mouth closed.
- Don't talk with your mouth full.
- Clear away your dishes when you have finished.



Have you ever noticed your classmates following these social norms at school?

- Taking turns and including everyone.
- Listening to others.
- Being interested in people's differences.

1 Who decides which social norms are important?

Everyone in society helps to decide which social norms are important.

2 How do young children learn social norms?

3 Why are social norms important for teenagers?

4 Where should you sneeze?

5 Name two social norms to follow when eating.

6 In what situations should you take turns and include everyone?

2.2) By observing their parents; they go on learning them at school and in play.

2.3) They help them keep friends and fit in.

2.4) Into your elbow, not your hand.

2.5) Eat with your mouth closed and don't talk with your mouth full.

2.6) At school, in class activities and games.

3 Research and present.

I am going to talk about ...
When you are ...
you must ...

Context (at school, at home, when shopping ...):	3.1) At school
Social norm 1:	3.2) Take turns and include everyone.
Social norm 2:	3.3) Listen to others.
Social norm 3:	3.4) Be interested in differences.

094_105_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_8.indd 104 10/03/26 7:50 PM

Unit Review

1 Play and answer.

Start / Finish	1 Name four things you could do in middle school.	2 Tell your partner something you did very recently. Use "just".	3 Ask your partner about a problem they have. Give them a suggestion for how to solve it.
7 Tell your partner something you have never done but would like to do.	6 Answer. What do you call people who study in the same class?	5 Ask your partner a question using *ever*.	4 Write about your plans for the next semester.
8 Answer. What do you call a person who is 13–19 years old?	9 Answer. Which club did Lucas find by mistake?	10 Answer. Did Leah study to be a video game designer?	11 Answer. What do you need to fill out to enter college?
Return	14 Mention two verbs and two nouns related to school.	13 Name three social norms you should follow.	12 Tell your partner three school rules.

Project

Make a poster about how your close friends' plans have changed.

- Decide which friend(s) you want to ask about their plans.
- Write a list of questions.
- Ask your friend(s) and write down their answers.
- Put the information together on a poster.
- Add images and color to your poster.
- Present the poster to your group.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

094_105_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Unit_8.indd 105 01/12/25 1:37 PM

1) Name four things you could do in...: Join a club, take a course, learn a language and play on a team.

2) Tell your partner something you did...: I have just finished my English homework.

3) Ask your partner about a problem they...: What's your problem? You should ask your teacher for help.

4) Write about your plans for the next...: Next semester I am going to study harder and join the science club.

5) Ask your partner a question using...: Have you ever been to Riyadh?

6) What do you call people who study in...: Classmates.

7) Tell your partner something you have...: I have never been snowboarding, but I would like to try it.

8) What do you call a person who is...: A teenager.

9) Which club did Lucas find by mistake?: The drama club.

10) Did Leah study to be a video game...: No. She changed her plan and never learned to use computers.

11) What do you need to fill out to enter...: An application.

12) Tell your partner three school rules.: You have to wear a uniform, be on time and raise your hand.

13) Name three social norms you should...: Take turns, listen to others and eat with your mouth closed.

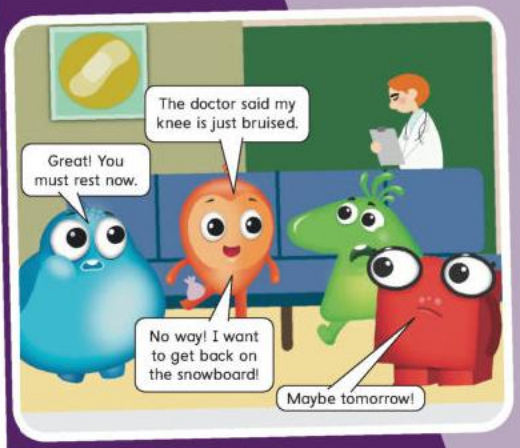
14) Mention two verbs and two nouns...: Verbs: study, apply. Nouns: semester, scholarship.

Project) Make a poster about how your close...: Poster: Sara has just decided to study art; Omar has already joined football.

Goodbye!

1 G1 Read and listen.

106_111_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Erdmater.indd 105 27/01/26 1:33 PM



2 Read and answer.

1. What did the *All Sorts* do on their vacation?
2. Why was Bud worried about the weather?
3. What happened to Glo on the mountain?
4. What did the doctor do at the hospital?
5. Why didn't Glo want to rest?
6. What competition did the *All Sorts* have?

3 Complete for you.

1. When I'm going on a journey, I ...
2. When a friend is hurt, I ...
3. My ideal vacation activity is ... because ...

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

106_111_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Endmatter.indd 107 01/12/25 1:37 PM

2-1) What did the All Sorts do on their...: They went on a snowy adventure in the mountains and took snowboarding lessons.

3-1) Complete for you: When I'm going on a...: When I'm going on a journey, I pack my bag early and take warm clothes.

2-5) Why didn't Glo want to rest?: Because she wanted to get back on the snowboard.

2-3) What happened to Glo on the mountain?: She hurt her knee badly while snowboarding, so the All Sorts called an ambulance.

2-2) Why was Bud worried about the weather?: Because it looked like there would be a storm that night.

2-6) What competition did the All Sorts...: They had a race to the bottom of the mountain.

3-3) Complete for you: My ideal vacation...: Snowboarding, because it is exciting and I love the snow.

3-2) Complete for you: When a friend is...: When a friend is hurt, I help him and call an adult or a doctor quickly.

2-4) What did the doctor do at the...: He checked her knee and said it was just bruised, so she only had to rest.

4 Listen and order the pictures.

4) Left to right: 3, 1, 4, 2 (1 = looking at the map, 2 = hearing the music, 3 = smelling the food, 4 = seeing the festival village).

5 Look and tell the rest of the story.

5-1) At the festival the All Sorts were dancing in front of the stage while the singer was singing into the microphone.

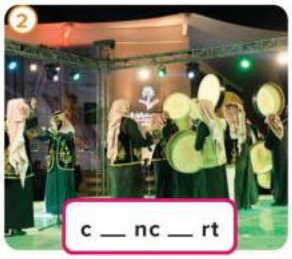
5-2) Then one of them took the microphone and sang so loudly that everyone covered their ears and the speakers started to smoke.

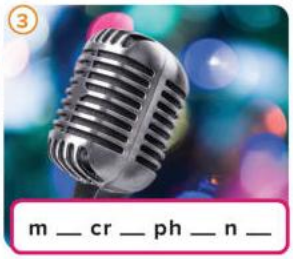
5-3) A firefighter ran to the stage and put the fire in the speakers out with a fire extinguisher, so the concert stopped.

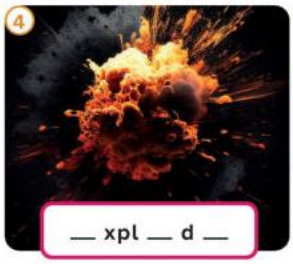
5-4) Afterwards they told their friends about the microphone; the one who sang felt embarrassed and the others wondered what happened.

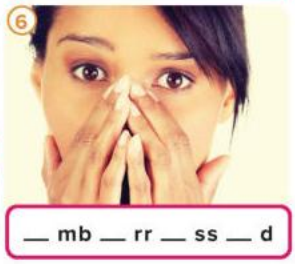
106_111_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Endmatter.indd 108 27/01/26 1:48 PM

6 Look, read, and complete.









7 Look and write the story in Exercise 5.

First, ...

After that, ...

But ...

In the end, ...

6-1) f _ st _ v _ l (Look, read, and...: festival

6-2) c _ nc _ rt (Look, read, and...: concert

6-3) m _ cr _ ph _ n _ (Look, read, and...: microphone

6-4) _ xpl _ d _ (Look, read, and...: explode

6-5) f _ r _ tr _ c k (Look, read, and...: fire truck

6-6) _ mb _ rr _ ss _ d (Look, read, and...: embarrassed

7-1) First, ... (Look and write the story...: the All Sorts went to the festival and danced in front of the stage while the singer sang into the microphone.

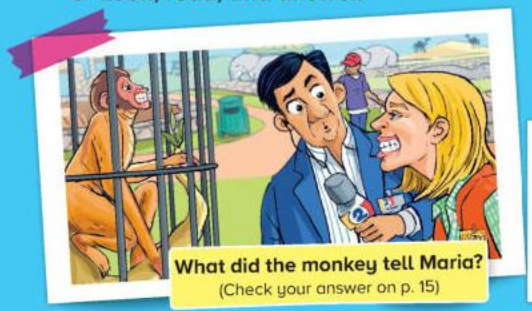
7-2) After that, ... (Look and write the...: one of them took the microphone and sang so loudly that everyone covered their ears.

7-3) But ... (Look and write the story in...: the speakers started to smoke and caught fire, so a firefighter came and put the fire out with an extinguisher.

7-4) In the end, ... (Look and write the...: the concert stopped and they told their friends about it; the one who sang felt embarrassed.

Do you remember?

8 Look, read, and answer.



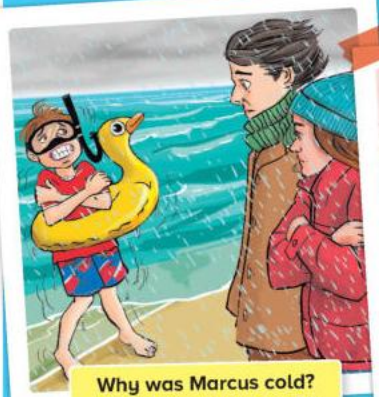
What did the monkey tell Maria?
(Check your answer on p. 15)

What did Aisha dislike?
(Check your answer on p. 30)

How did Victor's violin help him?
(Check your answer on p. 38)

What is Ethan's profession?
(Check your answer on p. 51)

Which game did the writer win?
(Check your answer on p. 66)



Why was Marcus cold?
(Check your answer on p. 74)

What did Reese's friends try to buy for her graduation?
(Check your answer on p. 86)

Why didn't Leah do gymnastics?
(Check your answer on p. 99)

106_111_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Endmatter.indd 110 01/12/25 1:37 PM

8-1) What did the monkey tell Maria?...: It told her that it was angry. Maria is a zoologist, so she understood the monkey's angry face.

8-2) What did Aisha dislike? (Check your...: The soup with a little meat and a few olives - it was mainly water and the meat wasn't cooked well.

8-3) How did Victor's violin help him?...: It sang and mixed jazz with his tune at school, so everyone loved the music and Victor became famous.

8-4) What is Ethan's profession? (Check...: He is a bed tester. He tries out the beds in the store and writes his opinions on a web page.

8-5) Which game did the writer win? (Check...: The volleyball game. His team communicated the best, so they won.

8-6) Why was Marcus cold? (Check your...: He didn't listen when his mom said it would be cold, so he stood on the beach in his swimming shorts.

8-7) What did Reese's friends try to buy...: New pajamas with big pockets. First they thought about gloves and then sunglasses.

8-8) Why didn't Leah do gymnastics? (Check...: Her plans changed: she decided to study hard instead, so she never joined the gymnastics club.

9 Read the poem.

Chorus
Goodbye, goodbye!
It's time to go.
You're finishing the course.
Now there's so much more you know.

Goodbye, goodbye!
The school year is done.
But for now enjoy the summer,
and have lots of fun!

So goodbye, Amber and Maria in the zoo.
Goodbye, Fahad and Omar, too.

Goodbye to Victor and his violin,
to Lily and her family, to Amal and her mom.

Goodbye to Daisy and her volleyball team.
Goodbye to Bobby who achieved his racing dream!

Goodbye to Marcus, to Chuck and Norah, too.
To Reese and Joel, we say goodbye to you!

Chorus

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

106_111_TopGoal_3_Combo_SB_Endmatter.indd 111 01/12/25 1:37 PM

Vocabulary

PART 1

Welcome!

Agree *p. 7*
At the moment *p. 6, 7, 8*
Cookie *p. 4*
Gate *p. 4*
Glass *p. 6, 7*
Go away! *p. 6, 7*
Helmet *p. 4*
If you want *p. 6, 7*
In a minute *p. 6, 7*
Journalist *p. 4*
Last name *p. 6*
No problem! *p. 6, 7*
Storyboard *p. 4*
Taxi *p. 4*
Tie *p. 4*

Unit 1

Beetle *p. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 17*
Butterfly *p. 10, 11, 12, 13, 17, 21*
Camel *p. 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21*
Creature *p. 10, 11, 13, 14, 15,*
Desert *p. 16, 17, 18*
Dinosaur *p. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 19, 21*
Eagle *p. 16, 17*
Extinct *p. 10, 11, 14, 21*
Fur *p. 16, 20*
Furry *p. 10, 11, 20*
Heavy *p. 10, 11*
Insect *p. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 18, 19, 21*
Journey *p. 16*
Look after *p. 13, 15, 16*
Look like *p. 10*
Nest *p. 16, 17, 18*
Octopus *p. 16, 17, 18, 20*
Pond *p. 16, 18*
Quiet *p. 10, 14*
Scratch *p. 14*
Swan *p. 16, 18*
Tortoise *p. 10, 12, 14, 18*
Touch *p. 10, 16*
Wild *p. 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16*
Wing *p. 10, 11, 14, 16, 20, 21*

Unit 2

Bandage *p. 22, 23*
Break *p. 22, 25*
Bread *p. 22, 23, 27, 28, 32, 33*
Broken *p. 22, 23, 24, 25*
Burn *p. 22, 23*
Cereal *p. 28, 29, 33*
Cut *p. 22, 23*
Delicious *p. 26*
Egg *p. 26, 28, 29*
Elbow *p. 22, 25*
Fall over *p. 22, 23*
Finger *p. 22, 23*
Fork *p. 28*
Hand *p. 22, 23*
Jam *p. 28, 29*
Knee *p. 22, 23, 33*
Knife *p. 22, 23*
Medicine *p. 22, 23*
Milk *p. 26, 28, 29, 33*
Olive *p. 28, 29, 30*
Pepper *p. 28, 29*
Pharmacy *p. 22, 23, 33*
Pizza *p. 27, 28, 29*
Restaurant *p. 30, 32, 33*
Salt *p. 28, 29*
Soap *p. 22, 23*
Sore *p. 22, 23*
Spoon *p. 28*
Strawberry *p. 28, 29, 30, 33*
Toe *p. 22, 23*
X-ray *p. 24*

Unit 3

Bored *p. 34*
Chess *p. 40, 42*
Classical *p. 34, 35*
Concert *p. 34, 35, 37, 38, 39, 42, 44,*
Drum *p. 34, 35, 36, 37, 44*
Experiment *p. 40*
Festival *p. 34, 35, 38, 39, 44*
Instrument *p. 34, 38, 39, 44, 45*
Invitation *p. 34, 35, 42, 44*
Jazz *p. 34, 37, 39*
Join (a club) *p. 34, 35*
Magazine *p. 40, 41, 42*
Member *p. 34, 40, 42*
Midday *p. 40*
Midnight *p. 40*
Online *p. 34, 37, 38, 39*
Oud *p. 34, 42*
Poetry *p. 40*
Prize *p. 34*
Program *p. 34*
Puzzle *p. 40*
Pyramid *p. 40, 41, 44*
Stamp *p. 40, 41, 42, 45*
Traditional *p. 34, 35, 42, 44*
Tune *p. 35, 38*
Violin *p. 34, 35, 37, 38*

Unit 4

AI specialist *p. 46*
Ambulance *p. 52*
Artificial intelligence *p. 46*
Astronaut *p. 46, 47, 48, 50, 56, 57*
Business *p. 52, 54, 55*
Cybersecurity analyst *p. 46, 54*
Design *p. 46, 48, 49*
Earth *p. 46, 48, 49, 50*
Fire *p. 52, 53, 57*
Fire station *p. 52*
Fire truck *p. 52, 53, 55*
Firefighter *p. 52, 53, 56*
Missing *p. 52, 53*
Planet *p. 46, 47, 49, 50*
Police officer *p. 52, 53, 56*
Police station *p. 52*
Robotics engineer *p. 46, 56, 57*
Rocket *p. 46, 47, 48, 49, 57*
Satellite *p. 46, 48, 49*
Space *p. 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 57*
Video message *p. 46, 48, 49, 54, 55, 57*

112_116_TopGoal_3_Combo_Vocabulary&Audio.indd 112 16/01/26 9:21 AM

PART 2

Unit 5

Competition *p. 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 69*
Cycle *p. 64, 65*
Cycling *p. 64, 65, 66*
Enter *p. 58, 59, 60, 61*
Fast *p. 60, 65, 66*
Golf *p. 64, 65, 68*
Hotel *p. 64, 65*
Ice skating *p. 64*
Match *p. 58, 59, 60*
Quickly *p. 58, 62, 65, 66*
Quiz *p. 58, 61,*
Race (n) *p. 58, 60, 61, 63, 65, 66, 69*
Race (v) *p. 58, 64, 66*
Sell *p. 58, 62*
Skiing *p. 64, 65*
Sled *p. 64, 68*
Snowboard *p. 64, 66, 68*
Snowboarding *p. 64, 65, 66, 69*
Slowly *p. 61, 62*
Soon *p. 58, 62*
Stadium *p. 58, 59, 63*
Team *p. 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 66, 69*
Ticket *p. 58, 60, 61, 62*
Tire *p. 58*
Volleyball *p. 58, 60, 61, 62, 63, 65, 66, 68*
Whistle *p. 58, 61*
Winner *p. 58*

Unit 6

Adventure *p. 70, 71, 73, 74*
Air *p. 70, 71, 74, 78, 80*
Believe *p. 78, 79, 80*
Bridge *p. 70, 71, 72*
Castle *p. 70, 71, 72, 74, 76*
Cave *p. 70, 71, 72, 73, 74*
Dark *p. 76, 77*
Deep *p. 70, 71, 74*
East *p. 70, 71, 74, 75*
Environment *p. 70, 78*
Fog *p. 70, 75, 79*
Foggy *p. 76, 78*
High *p. 76, 78, 80*
Hill *p. 70, 71, 73, 75, 76, 77*
North *p. 70, 71, 74, 75, 78, 80*
Ocean *p. 70, 71, 74, 78*
Path *p. 76*
Save *p. 78*
South *p. 70, 71, 75, 78, 80*
Stone *p. 76*
Storm *p. 76, 77, 78, 79,*
Stream *p. 70, 71*
Tomorrow *p. 72, 73, 81*
Turn left *p. 76*
Turn right *p. 76*
West *p. 70, 71, 74, 75*

Unit 7

Baggy *p. 88, 90*
Bracelet *p. 82, 83, 85*
Cheap *p. 88, 92*
Expensive *p. 88, 92*
Fall *p. 82, 84, 87, 90, 91, 92*
Fit *p. 88, 89, 90, 91*
Flip-flops *p. 82, 83, 84, 85, 87*
Gloves *p. 82, 84, 86, 87*
Handkerchief *p. 88, 89*
Oversized *p. 88, 89, 90, 91*
Pajamas *p. 82, 85, 86, 87*
Pocket *p. 82, 86, 87*
Size *p. 88, 89, 90, 91, 92*
Slim *p. 88, 90*
Sneakers *p. 82, 85, 87, 89, 90*
Spots *p. 82, 85, 87*
Spring *p. 82, 85, 87, 90, 92*
Stripes *p. 82, 85, 90*
Summer *p. 82, 83, 84, 87, 92, 93*
Sunglasses *p. 82, 84, 85, 86, 87, 90*
Tank top *p. 88, 89, 90*
Tracksuit *p. 88, 89*
Warm *p. 82, 83, 86*

Unit 8

Advertisement *p. 94*
Application *p. 100, 101, 102*
Apply *p. 99, 100, 101*
Art *p. 102*
Assistant *p. 100, 101, 102*
Athletics *p. 94, 96, 97, 102*
Borrow *p. 102*
Champion *p. 98*
Classmate *p. 94, 95, 96, 102, 103, 104*
Consider *p. 98*
Decide *p. 94, 96, 97, 98, 101, 102, 103, 104*
Decisions *p. 98*
Exams *p. 94, 95, 96, 102, 103*
Follow *p. 94, 95, 96, 98, 102, 104, 105*
Grades *p. 94, 100, 102, 103*
Graduate *p. 94*
Group *p. 98, 100, 102, 105*
Gymnastics *p. 94, 96, 97, 99*
History *p. 102*
Improve *p. 100*
Instead *p. 94, 104*
Interested *p. 94, 97, 104*
Interesting *p. 100, 102*
Invent *p. 100*
Keep *p. 100, 104*
Language *p. 102*
Presentation *p. 94, 96*
Pressured *p. 98*
Scholarship *p. 100, 101, 102*
Science *p. 99, 102*
Semester *p. 94, 95, 96, 102, 103, 105*
Several *p. 100, 102, 104*
Sign up *p. 94*
Teenager *p. 100, 101, 104*

Goodbye

Adventure *p. 106*
Ambulance *p. 107*
Castle *p. 108*
Concert *p. 108*
Embarrassed *p. 109*
Explode *p. 109*
Festival *p. 108, 109*
Fire truck *p. 109*
Foggy *p. 107*
Hill *p. 108*
Magazine *p. 106*
Microphone *p. 109*
North *p. 106*
Puzzle *p. 106*
Race *p. 107*
Snacks *p. 106*
Snowboard *p. 107*
Snowboarding *p. 106*
Snowy *p. 106*
Storm *p. 106*
Stormy *p. 106*
Sunglasses *p. 107*
Warm *p. 106*

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

112_116_TopGoal_3_Combo_Vocabulary&Audio.indd 113 17/12/25 6:15 PM

Audio Track List

Track	Unit	Student Book Section
W.1	Welcome!	Copyright
W.2	Welcome!	Exercise 2, Listen and read.
W.3	Welcome!	Exercise 3, Listen again and chant.
W.4	Welcome!	Exercise 1, Listen, read, and say what the *All Sorts* are doing.
W.5	Welcome!	Exercise 2, Listen, point, and say.
1.1	Unit 1	Exercise 1, Listen, read, and check the creatures the speakers are interested in.
1.2	Unit 1	Exercise 2, Listen, point, and say.
1.3	Unit 1	Exercise 4, Listen, read and circle the creatures.
1.4	Unit 1	Exercise 5, Listen again and chant.
1.5	Unit 1	Exercise 2, Read, listen, and check.
1.6	Unit 1	Exercise 2, Listen and check or cross the sentences. Then correct the mistakes.
1.7	Unit 1	Exercise 1, Listen, read, and number the pictures.
1.8	Unit 1	Exercise 2, Listen, point, and say.
2.1	Unit 2	Exercise 1, Listen, point, and write the names.
2.2	Unit 2	Exercise 2, Listen, point, and say.
2.3	Unit 2	Exercise 4, Listen and read. Circle the body parts. Underline the problems.
2.4	Unit 2	Exercise 5, Listen again and chant.
2.5	Unit 2	Exercise 2, Read, listen, and check or cross.
2.6	Unit 2	Exercise 2, Listen and choose the correct option.
2.7	Unit 2	Exercise 1, Look and listen. Check what is there and cross what is not.
2.8	Unit 2	Exercise 1, Listen, point, and say.

Track	Unit	Student Book Section
3.1	Unit 3	Exercise 1, Listen, point, and write the names.
3.2	Unit 3	Exercise 2, Listen, point, and say.
3.3	Unit 3	Exercise 2, Read and listen. Then check or cross.
3.4	Unit 3	Exercise 2, Listen and check. Then choose the correct option.
3.5	Unit 3	Exercise 1, Look, listen, and write the family members.
3.6	Unit 3	Exercise 2, Listen, point, and say.
4.1	Unit 4	Exercise 1, Listen, point, and write the letters.
4.2	Unit 4	Exercise 2, Listen, point, and say.
4.3	Unit 4	Exercise 2, Read and listen to check. Then answer the questions.
4.4	Unit 4	Exercise 1, Listen at the picture and answer the question. Then listen and check.
4.5	Unit 4	Exercise 2, Listen again and check or cross.
4.6	Unit 4	Exercise 1, Look, listen, and discuss the questions.
4.7	Unit 4	Exercise 2, Listen, number, and say.
5.1	Unit 5	Exercise 1, Listen, point, and number the pictures.
5.2	Unit 5	Exercise 2, Listen, point, and say.
5.3	Unit 5	Exercise 4, Listen and complete.
5.4	Unit 5	Exercise 5, Listen again and chant.
5.5	Unit 5	Exercise 2, Read, listen, and check. Then answer the questions.
5.6	Unit 5	Exercise 2, Listen and check or cross.
5.7	Unit 5	Exercise 1, Look, listen, and complete.
5.8	Unit 5	Exercise 2, Listen, point, and say.

112_116_TopGoal_3_Combo_Vocabulary&Audio.indd 114 16/01/26 9:21 AM

Track	Unit	Student Book Section
6.1	Unit 6	Exercise 1, Listen, point, and order the parts of the map.
6.2	Unit 6	Exercise 2, Listen, point, and say.
6.3	Unit 6	Exercise 4, Listen and read. Then circle the places.
6.4	Unit 6	Exercise 5, Listen again and chant.
6.5	Unit 6	Exercise 2, Read and listen. Then check or cross.
6.6	Unit 6	Exercise 2, Listen and answer the questions.
6.7	Unit 6	Exercise 1, Listen and order the parts of the poster.
6.8	Unit 6	Exercise 2, Listen, point, and say.
7.1	Unit 7	Exercise 1, Listen, point, and circle the styles they choose.
7.2	Unit 7	Exercise 2, Listen, point, and say.
7.3	Unit 7	Exercise 2, Look, listen, and answer the question.
7.4	Unit 7	Exercise 3, Listen again and chant.
7.5	Unit 7	Exercise 2, Read, listen and answer the questions.
7.6	Unit 7	Exercise 2, Listen and choose the correct option.
7.7	Unit 7	Exercise 1, Look, listen, and check the items the customers buy.
7.8	Unit 7	Exercise 2, Listen, point, and say.
8.1	Unit 8	Exercise 1, Listen, point, and order the images.
8.2	Unit 8	Exercise 2, Listen, point, and say.
8.3	Unit 8	Exercise 4, Listen and complete.
8.4	Unit 8	Exercise 5, Listen again and chant.
8.5	Unit 8	Exercise 2, Read, listen, and answer the questions.
8.6	Unit 8	Exercise 2, Listen and complete the chart.
8.7	Unit 8	Exercise 1, Look, listen, and number the boxes.
8.8	Unit 8	Exercise 2, Listen, point, and say.
G.1	Goodbye!	Exercise 1, Read and listen.
G.2	Goodbye!	Exercise 4, Listen and order the pictures.

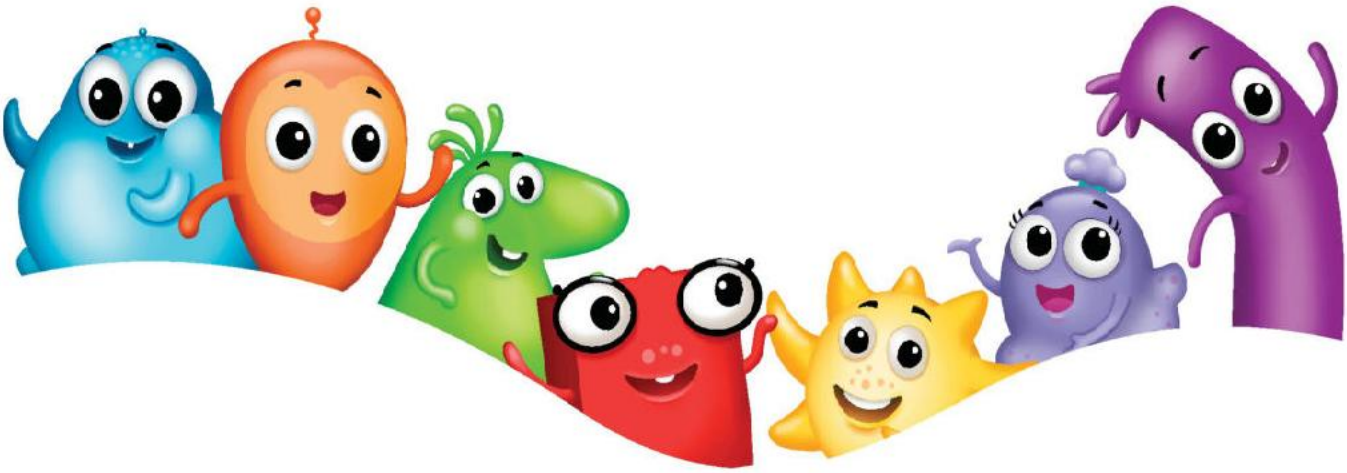
Track	Unit	Workbook Section
W.1	Welcome!	Copyright
W.2	Welcome!	Exercise 1, Listen and complete. Use the words in the box.
1.1	Unit 1	Exercise 1, Listen and match.
1.2	Unit 1	Exercise 2, Listen again and complete the notes.
1.3	Unit 1	Exercise 1, Listen and complete. Use the words in the box.
1.4	Unit 1	Exercise 3, Listen and complete the notes.
2.1	Unit 2	Exercise 2, Listen and number the words in Exercise 1.
2.2	Unit 2	Exercise 1, Listen and draw lines.
2.3	Unit 2	Exercise 2, Listen again and check or cross.
2.4	Unit 2	Exercise 1, Listen and choose the correct option.
2.5	Unit 2	Exercise 3, Listen and match.
3.1	Unit 3	Exercise 1, Listen and circle the festival activities.
3.2	Unit 3	Exercise 2, Listen again and complete the notes.
4.1	Unit 4	Exercise 4, Listen and write.
4.2	Unit 4	Exercise 2, Listen and check.
5.1	Unit 5	Exercise 3, Listen and choose the correct word.
5.2	Unit 5	Exercise 1, Listen, color, and write.
5.3	Unit 5	Exercise 2, Listen again and correct the sentences.
5.4	Unit 5	Exercise 1, Read, listen, and correct the mistakes.
5.5	Unit 5	Exercise 3, Listen and match.
6.1	Unit 6	Exercise 1, Listen and choose the correct option.
6.2	Unit 6	Exercise 2, Listen again and check.
6.3	Unit 6	Exercise 1, Listen and order the lines.
7.1	Unit 7	Exercise 1, Listen and order the pictures.
7.2	Unit 7	Exercise 2, Listen again and complete the notes.
7.3	Unit 7	Exercise 1, Listen and complete. Use the words in the box.
8.1	Unit 8	Exercise 1, Listen and answer the questions.
8.2	Unit 8	Exercise 2, Listen again and match.
8.3	Unit 8	Exercise 1, Listen and order.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

112_116_TopGoal_3_Combo_Vocabulary&Audio.indd 115 16/01/26 9:21 AM

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

Workbook



TopGoal

3

Nico Dantaz Rachel Finnie

McGraw Hill

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

117_119_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Contents.indd 117 03/12/25 3:56 PM

Top Goal, **Workbook 3**

Published by McGraw-Hill Education (UK) Limited
Unit 4, Foundation Park,
Roxborough Way,
Maidenhead SL6 3UD
T: +44 (0) 1628 502500
Website: www.mheducation.co.uk

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

Academic Design and Course Consultants: Nico Dantaz and Rachel Finnie
Content Development and Editorial Production: The Content Station Ltd.

Design and Layout: The Content Station Ltd.
Cover Design: Vicky Xinou – purple
Cover Illustration: Kevin Smart
Audio Production: Bob Schneider and Hallary Dworet for Bobally Records
Video Production: Studio 8

Published by McGraw-Hill Education. Copyright © 2024 by McGraw-Hill Education. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a database or retrieval system, without the prior written consent of McGraw-Hill Education, including, but not limited to, in any network or other electronic storage or transmission, or broadcast for distance learning.

ISBN-13: 9781526851093
ISBN-10: 1526851091

© 2026 Exclusive rights by McGraw-Hill Education (UK) Limited for manufacture and export. This book cannot be re-exported from the country to which it is sold by McGraw-Hill Education (UK) Limited.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

Contents

W	Welcome!	120
1	Living Things	124
2	Lifestyles	136
3	Interests	148
4	Professions	160
5	World Sports	172
6	Environments	184
7	Styles	196
8	Recent Events	208
G	Goodbye!	220

PART 1

PART 2

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

Welcome!

PART 1

1 Listen and complete. Use the words in the box.

~~excited~~ friends greet play welcome

Welcome back, welcome back!
We're so happy to see you!
Another course, another year,
and we'll be here to see you through.
Welcome back, welcome back!
We're [1] excited to greet you!
Another course, another year,
and your friends are here to help you, too.

Welcome all your classmates,
to old [2] (1-2) friends and new ones, too.
Hello to all the teachers
who have planned an exciting year for you.
Welcome all the *All Sorts*
who can't wait to start the year!

We'll work and [3] (1-3) play together,
so, let's hear a great big cheer!
Hooray! Hooray! Hey, hey hooray!
Hooray! Hooray! Hey, hey hooray!

Welcome back, [4] (1-4) welcome back!
We're so happy to see you!
Another course, another year,
and we'll be here to see you through.
Welcome back, welcome back!
We're excited to [5] (1-5) greet you!
Another course, another year,
and your friends are here to help you, too.
Hooray! Hooray! Hey, hey hooray!
Hooray! Hooray! Hey, hey hooray!

2 Look and match.

1 Who is climbing a tree? — A-J
2 Who is on the swing? (2-2) Glo — Bud
3 Who is eating a cookie? (2-3) A-J — Hob
4 Who is wearing a red backpack? (2-4) Tang — Tang
5 Who is studying? (2-5) Hob — Glo

120_123_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Welcome.indd 120 03/12/25 3:57 PM

3 Look and match.

1 glass			a problem!
2 at the		3-2) (e) moment	b agree!
3 go	3-3) (f) away		c of juice
4 no	3-4) (a) problem!		d name
5 I		3-5) (b) agree!	e moment
6 in a		3-6) (g) minute	f away
7 if you		3-7) (h) want	g minute
8 last		3-8) (d) name	h want

4 Read and complete.

Down

1 A way to say you can do something if someone else wants to.
2 Something you drink water or juice from. 4-D2) glass
3 When you are happy to do something, you say ... 4-D3) no problem

Across

1 When something can happen, but not right now. 4-A2) at the moment
2 Another way to say "right now". 4-A1) in a minute
3 When you are upset with someone, you can tell them to ... 4-A3) go away
4 When you have the same opinion as someone else, you say, "I ... !" 4-A4) agree
5 Something you share with your family. 4-A5) last name

5 Read and draw.

1 Draw yourself agreeing with your friend.
5-1) Draw me and my friend smiling, with a speech bubble: "I agree!"

2 Draw yourself telling someone to go away.
5-2) Draw me pointing away with a speech bubble: "Go away!"

3 Draw yourself drinking a glass of orange juice.
5-3) Draw me holding a glass of orange juice and drinking it.

4 Draw yourself playing during recess.
5-4) Draw me playing football with my friends in the school playground.

4 Draw yourself saying "No problem!" to your teacher.
5-5) Draw me smiling at my teacher with a speech bubble: "No problem!"

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

120_123_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Welcome.indd 121 03/12/25 3:57 PM

Do you remember?

1 Read and choose the correct option.

1 My friend acts in a theater group. She (a) is acting on stage now!
a is acting b acts

2 I normally 1-2a) (a) walk to school, but it's raining today so I (b) 'm not walking.
a walk b 'm not walking

3 My brother (b) is waking up now. It's 9 a.m.! But he normally (a) wakes up at 7 a.m.
a wakes up b is waking up

4 We (b) are eating pasta for dinner. We 1-4b) (a) eat a different dish every day of the week.
a eat b are eating

5 My sister 1-5a) (a) helps me with my homework after school. But today she's sick, so my dad (b) is helping me.
a helps b is helping

6 I (b) learn about different sports in PE class. This week, I (a) 'm learning about basketball.
a 'm learning b learn

2 Write the verbs in the correct past form.

1 I was eating (eat) breakfast when my mom went (go) to work.

2 We were walking (walk) to school when I 2-2b) saw (see) my friend.

3 My friends were playing (play) in the schoolyard when the bell 2-3b) rang (ring).

4 It 2-4a) started (start) raining while my teacher was giving (give) us homework.

5 My brother 2-5a) called (call) while I was studying (study) in the library.

6 My sister was watching (watch) TV when I 2-6b) finished (finish) my homework.

3 Write questions for the sentences in Exercise 2.

1 What were you doing when your mom went to work?

2 3-2) What were you doing when you saw your friend?

3 3-3) What were your friends doing when the bell rang?

4 3-4) What was your teacher doing when it started raining?

5 3-5) What were you doing when your brother called?

6 3-6) What was your sister doing when you finished your homework?

120_123_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Welcome.indd 122 03/12/25 3:57 PM

4 Look and write.

1 Tall

The One World Trade Center is *taller than* the Petronas Twin Towers, but the Burj Khalifa is the *tallest* building.

2 Big Population

China has a **bigger population than** the US, but India has **4-2b) the biggest population**.

3 Expensive

The bananas are _____ the apples, but the cherries are **4-3b) the most expensive** fruit.

4 Heavy

The elephant is **heavier than** the rhino, but the blue whale is **the heaviest** of the three.

5 Wide

The Congo is **wider than** the Missouri River, but the Amazon is **the widest** river.

6 4-3a) more expensive than popular

Birds are **4-6a) more popular than** fish, but cats are **the most popular** pets.

5 Look, read, and write.

watch / football match

She is going to watch a football match.

buy / tickets / online

5-2) He is going to buy tickets online.

visit / grandparents

5-3) Are they going to visit their grandparents?

go / beach

5-4) They aren't going to go to the beach.

eat / pizza / tonight

5-5) Are they going to eat pizza tonight?

study / with / friends

5-6) They are going to study with their friends.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

120_123_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Welcome.indd 123 16/01/26 9:46 AM

1 Living Things

Creatures around the world

1 Find and circle. Write.

Q	B	Y	T	O	R	T	O	I	S	E	W	C
T	E	W	Z	M	S	Y	W	A	U	W	I	R
Y	E	B	U	T	T	E	R	F	L	Y	L	E
K	T	D	P	L	W	H	U	S	I	E	D	A
M	L	F	M	W	I	N	G	D	O	R	H	T
P	E	G	N	O	K	J	A	E	P	T	N	U
N	O	J	U	Q	T	O	U	C	H	Y	M	R
F	U	R	R	Y	B	S	D	F	L	U	C	E

1 beetle
2 1.2) tortoise
3 1.3) butterfly
4 1.4) wing
5 1.5) touch
6 1.6) furry
7 1.7) wild
8 1.8) creature

2 Read and complete the sentences with words from Exercise 1.

1 Wild animals live outside and find their own food and shelter.
2 Most animals with 2.2) wing s can fly.
3 A 2.3) butterfly can have colorful patterns on its wings.
4 A 2.4) tortoise is a reptile that can hide its head and legs in its shell.
5 Some animals are 2.5) furry and soft, while others are hard and have no fur.
6 Make sure you don't 2.6) touch wild animals. They might be dangerous.
7 Insects, animals, birds, and fish are all different kinds of 2.7) creature s.
8 The 2.8) beetle is a heavy insect with hard wings.

3 Write three more sentences with these words.

1 extinct: 3.1) Dinosaurs are extinct animals because they died out a long time ago.
2 look like: 3.2) Baby tortoises look like small green rocks.
3 quiet: 3.3) Wild animals stay very quiet when they hunt for food.

124_135_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_1.indd 124 03/12/25 3:58 PM

4 Look and write six sentences.

1 *There are three butterflies flying.*

2 4.2) There is a red parrot sitting on a branch.

3 4.3) A wild fox is hiding behind a big tree.

4 4.4) The boy is holding a big blue beetle in his hand.

5 4.5) Two people are hiking in the forest with backpacks.

6 4.6) There are purple flowers growing on the green hill.

5 Read and draw.

5.1) Draw a tortoise with a spiky shell, a long neck and a long tail, like a dinosaur.	5.2) Draw a wild fox with a thick, furry brown back.	5.3) Draw a beetle carrying a big heavy rock on its back.
a tortoise that looks like a dinosaur	a wild creature with a furry back	an insect carrying a heavy object

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

124_135_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_1.indd 125 03/12/25 3:58 PM

Grammar

1 Look, read, and write.

some / insects / eat / beetles

Some insects are eaten by beetles.

scientists / study / dinosaur bones

1.2) **Dinosaur bones are studied by scientists.**

tortoises / eat / leaves

1.3) **Leaves are eaten by tortoises.**

butterflies / see / hot weather

1.4) **Butterflies are seen in hot weather.**

cats / feed / humans

1.5) **Cats are fed by humans.**

dinosaurs / not find / today

1.6) **Dinosaurs aren't found today.**

2 Order the words to make sentences.

1 seen / cold / Butterflies / weather / . / aren't / in

Butterflies aren't seen in cold weather.

2 animals / found / wild / outside / ? / Are

2.2) **Are wild animals found outside?**

3 are / people / . / hunted / animals / by / Some

2.3) **Some animals are hunted by people.**

4 studied / animals / . / by / are / extinct / Bones / of / scientists

2.4) **Bones of extinct animals are studied by scientists.**

5 aren't / creatures / . / eaten / animals / small / by / Big

2.5) **Big animals aren't eaten by small creatures.**

124_135_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_1.indd 126 03/12/25 3:58 PM

3 Read and write the correct forms.

✓	Butterflies are seen in different parts of the world.	3 3.3) Furry animals are found in the wild.	5 3.5) Tortoises are studied in my town.
✗	1 *Butterflies aren't seen in different parts of the world.*	4 3.4) Furry animals aren't found in the wild.	Tortoises aren't studied in my town.
?	2 3.2) Are butterflies seen in different parts of the world?	Are furry animals found in the wild?	6 3.6) Are tortoises studied in my town?

4 Look and write sentences for you.

1 In my school garden, *insects are eaten by birds*.

2 In my bedroom, 4.2) my clothes are kept in a cupboard.

3 In my classroom, 4.3) new words are written on the board.

4 In the park, 4.4) games are played by children.

5 In my town/city, 4.5) new houses are built every year.

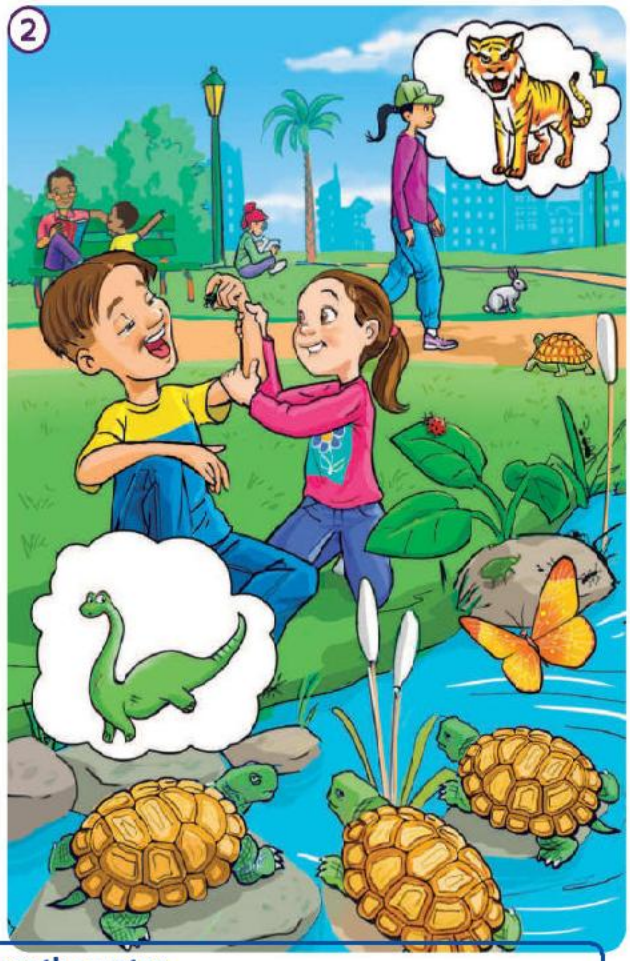
6 In my country, 4.6) Arabic is spoken by everyone.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

124_135_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_1.indd 127 16/01/26 9:52 AM

Story

1 Find and write six differences.



1.6) there is an orange butterfly flying over the water.

In the second picture ...

1 there are three tortoises on the rocks.

2 1.2) there is a rabbit by the path, not a cat.

3 1.3) there is a tortoise walking on the grass by the path.

4

5 1.4) there is a ladybird on the big leaf, not a black beetle.

6 1.5) the beetle on the rock is green, not black.

2 Write your own ending to the story in the Student Book.

2) Write your own ending to the story in...: In the end, the children put the little tortoise back beside the pond and watched it swim away. They understood that wild animals are happiest in their own homes, so they promised to look after the park and its animals.

124_135_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_1.indd 128 03/12/25 3:58 PM

1 Listen and match.

1
Samuel

1.1) e (the grasshopper)

a

2
Lilian

1.2) b (the zebra)

b

3
Hunter

1.3) a (the elephants)

c

4
Gianna

1.4) d (the vet with the rabbit)

d

5
Bella

1.5) c (the dolphin)

e

2 Listen again and complete the notes.

1 Samuel works at the 2.1) zoo.

2 Some animals eat carrots, 2.2) apples, and grapes.

3 There are no dinosaurs because they are 2.3) extinct.

4 Hunter is cleaning the 2.4) elephant area now.

5 Some of the animals are 2.5) given toys for their mental health.

6 In the insect tanks, there are butterflies, beetles, and other 2.6) insects.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

124_135_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_1.indd 129 03/12/25 3:58 PM

Vocabulary

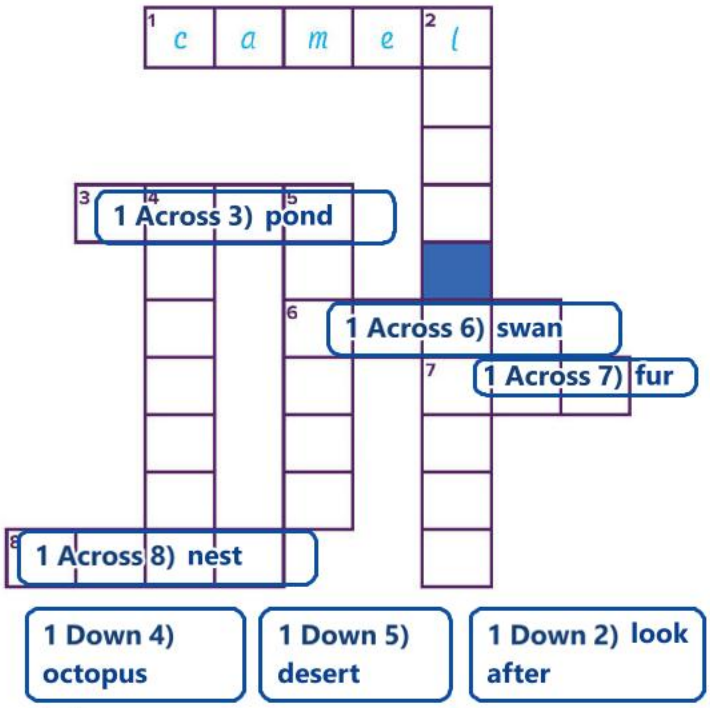
1 Read and complete.

Across

1 A big animal with humps on its back that lives in hot places.
3 A small area of water where fish live.
6 a white bird with a long neck
7 A type of hair you find on some animals.
8 A home that birds make from sticks and leaves.

Down

2 A zoo is where people _____ _____ animals.
4 a sea creature with eight legs
5 A very hot place where there is sand and not much water.



2 Look, read, and complete. Then read and draw.

The pond is where the swans ___swim___.

The 2.2) nest is where birds lay their eggs.

Is the ocean where the 2.3) octopus lives?

You might see lizards and snakes on a 2.4) journey through the desert.

2) Draw a camel with a big hump on its back where it keeps its food.	2) Draw a fox covered with soft fur on its body.	2) Draw a small pond with little fish swimming in it.	2) Draw a tall tree with an eagle sitting on a branch.
The hump is where a **camel** keeps its food.	Is **fur** the soft hair that you see on the fox's body?	This **pond** is where small fish live.	Is that the tree where we saw the **eagle**?

124_135_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_1.indd 130 03/12/25 3:58 PM

1 Read and complete. Use the phrases in the box.

are where | is where | isn't where | it's where | It's also where | that where | that's where | ~~where~~ | where

[1] Is the jungle *where* monkeys live?

[2] Yes, _____ they live and find their food.

[3] The trees _____ swans make their nests, right?

[4] No, _____ eagles make their nests.

[5] That's the zoo _____ they look after insects, isn't it?

[6] Right! _____ they have octopuses!

[7] Is _____ we saw a tortoise last year?

Yes, it is!

[8] That desert _____ camels go on long journeys.

[9] This _____ we can see dinosaur bones, is it?

No, we have to go to a museum!

2 Read and complete the sentences.

1 The trees are where *birds make their nests* _____.

2 The desert is where _____.

3 The jungle is where _____.

4 My yard _____.

5 The parks in my town _____.

6 The ocean _____.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

124_135_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_1.indd 131 11/02/26 2:42 PM

1.3) The trees ___ swans make their...: are where

1.2) Yes, ___ they live and find their...: that's where

1.7) Is ___ we saw a tortoise last year?: that where

1.8) That desert ___ camels go on long...: is where

2.3) The jungle is where ___.: monkeys live and find their food

1.5) That's the zoo ___ they look after...: where

1.4) No, ___ eagles make their nests.: it's where

1.6) Right! ___ they have octopuses!: It's also where

1.9) This ___ we can see dinosaur bones,...: isn't where

2.2) The desert is where ___.: camels go on long journeys

2.6) The ocean ___.: is where octopuses and sharks live

2.5) The parks in my town ___.: are where children play and families walk

2.4) My yard ___.: is where I play with my friends

Reading

1 Look at the text and picture and choose the correct option.

1 What kind of text is it? **a** a dialogue **b** an email **c** a journal **1.1) (c) a journal**

2 What is the text about? **a** a journey **b** a new pet **c** the woman's favorite animal **1.2) (a) a journey**

2 Read and complete. Use the words in the box.

boat creatures desert insects ~~journey~~ jungle ocean octopus sun weather

Saturday, May 17th

I'm on a wonderful [1] journey around the world, visiting different animal environments. Last week, I spent some time near the [2] ocean, which is where lots of underwater creatures live. I saw an [3] octopus! It was hiding because sometimes octopuses are eaten by whales and sharks. I also saw lots of small fish and dolphins. In the middle of the ocean is where most sea [4] creatures are seen. They don't come close to the beach very much. I had to take a trip on a [5] 2.5) boat to get close to them! But some are hunted by people, so the boat had to go slow because we didn't want to scare them.

This week, I am traveling through the [6] 2.6) jungle. This is where I can find some wild animals, so I need to be careful. Also, I have been bitten by lots of [7] 2.7) insects here! There are some strange creatures with huge wings! I need to put on a special spray to stop them from biting me. Yesterday, there was a lot of rain, but today it's hot. The [8] weather here is strange!

Next week, I am going to visit the [9] 2.9) desert. I'm going to ride a camel. That's exciting! It's also very hot in the desert. Lots of people get sick after they've been burned by the [10] 2.10) sun. I need to take special clothes, a big hat, and lots of water.

I will write again tomorrow!

124_135_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_1.indd 132 03/12/25 3:58 PM

Word Work and Writing

1 **Look at the pictures and verbs. Write sentences. Use the passive where possible.**

eat

1 *Sharks eat small fish.*

love

2 1.2) bananas + love + monkey: Bananas are loved by monkeys.

protect

3 1.3) wild animals + protect + a ranger: Wild animals are protected by rangers.

2 **Look at the pictures and complete the graphic organizer.**

	Last week	This week	Next week
Places	*a forest*	2.1) the mountains	2.2) the countryside
What animals are seen	2.3) fish, birds and foxes	2.4) eagles and mountain goats	2.5) insects and butterflies
What you can do	2.6) go hiking and fishing	2.7) climb rocks and watch eagles	2.8) walk in the fields and take photos
What you like/dislike	2.9) like: the river / dislike: insects	2.10) like: eagles / dislike: the cold	2.11) like: fresh air / dislike: the sun

3 **Use your notes to write the travel journal.**

3) Use your notes to write the travel...: Last week, I was in a forest, where fish and birds are seen. I went hiking and fishing, but I was bitten by insects! This week, I am in the mountains, where eagles are seen. I can climb rocks and watch them. Next week, I am going to the countryside to walk in the fields and take photos.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

124_135_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_1.indd 133 16/01/26 9:52 AM

Integrated Skills Review

1 13 **Listen and complete. Use the words in the box.**

butterflies dinosaurs foxes insects ~~land~~

Chorus
What is known about creatures, big and small?
What do you know about creatures, about them all?
Some live on the [1] *land*,
some live in the trees,
some fly in the sky,
some swim in the sea.

I know [2] _____ are colorful and bright,
I know beetles are heavy and strong,
I know some [3] _____ have wings and can fly,
and some are very long.

Chorus

I know [4] _____ are now extinct,
their bones are found deep in the ground.
I know cute furry [5] _____ live outside,
and in the wild they are found.

Chorus

2 **Read the text and choose the correct answers.**

(a) Evelyn
I want to travel to the desert! That's where camels live. I would love to ride a camel and see the pyramids. My parents say we can take a trip to the desert one day, but I need to take lots of sunscreen. My skin is usually burned by the sun, so I need to be careful. My brother told me there are big beetles in the desert. I hope not. I don't like beetles!

(b) Fred
I'm excited about our vacation at the beach. My mom said we can take a boat out and see the animals under the water. I'm scared of sharks, so I hope we don't see any. We're going to my favorite beach. It's where we saw a small octopus once!

(c) Layla
I want to get a cat as a pet, but my sister wants a tortoise. She thinks it will be easier to look after. I don't know if a tortoise is kept in a tank or in the yard, but I think a cat would be better.

	Evelyn	Fred	Layla
1 Who has a vacation close to water?	(a)	(b) ✓	(c)
2 Who usually gets burned by the sun?	(a)	(b)	(c)
3 Who wants a different pet from their sister?	(a)	(b)	(c)
4 Who doesn't like beetles?	(a)	(b)	(c)
5 Who likes cats?	(a)	(b)	(c)
6 Who doesn't like sharks?	(a)	(b)	(c)

124_135_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_1.indd 134 16/01/26 9:52 AM

1.2) I know 2 ___ are colorful and bright,: butterflies

1.3) I know some 3 ___ have wings and can...: insects

1.4) I know 4 ___ are now extinct, their...: dinosaurs

1.5) I know cute furry 5 ___ live...: foxes

2.2) Who usually gets burned by the sun?: (a) Evelyn

2.3) Who wants a different pet from their...: (c) Layla

2.4) Who doesn't like beetles?: (a) Evelyn

2.5) Who likes cats?: (c) Layla

2.6) Who doesn't like sharks?: (b) Fred

3.3) Eli: He is an ___.: eagle

3.4) Eli: He can't ___.: fly

3.5) Eli: Favorite food: ___: fish

4.3) Oh, wow! Are they kept / Do they keep...: Are they kept

3.2) Chloe: Normal environment: ___: the desert

3.6) Sofia: She is a ___.: tortoise

3.7) Sofia: She eats ___.: leaves and vegetables

4.2) He isn't hurt. I take care / was...: take care

4.4) They play a lot, and they give / are...: are given

4.5) Animals brought / are brought to the...: are brought

4.6) Well, they are looked after / look...: are looked after

3 Listen and complete the notes.

Friends of the Conservation Center

Who lives here?

Chloe
She is a [1] camel.
Normal environment: [2] _____

Eli
He is an [3] _____.
He can't [4] _____.
Favorite food: [5] _____

Sofia
She is a [6] _____.
She eats [7] _____.

4 Read and choose the correct option.

Hey! Is that your new cat? [1] Is it hurt / Is hurt it?

Oh, wow! [3] Are they kept / Do they keep in cages?

Why are they in the shelter?

Good idea. I will!

Yeah, this is Mateo! He isn't hurt. I [2] take care / was taken care of him. There are lots of animals at the shelter.

Yes. For their safety. But they play a lot, and they [4] give / are given food and water. Animals [5] brought / are brought to the shelter every day!

Well, they [6] are looked after / look after by the staff because they are sick or hurt and have no home. You should come and see them!

5 Read and color for you.

I can use all sorts of words to talk about animals.	☺	😐	☹
I can use all sorts of passive forms to express what happens to animals.	☺	😐	☹
I can read all sorts of texts about different animal environments.	☺	😐	☹
I can write about animal environments using all sorts of forms.	☺	😐	☹
I can listen to all sorts of people talking about animals and places.	☺	😐	☹
I can speak about all sorts of animals and their homes.	☺	😐	☹

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

124_135_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_1.indd 135 03/12/25 3:59 PM

2 Lifestyles

Living a healthy life

1 Color the words. Use the color code.

body parts = red actions and health problems = green products and places = blue

fall over soap elbow

1 bandage finger pharmacy

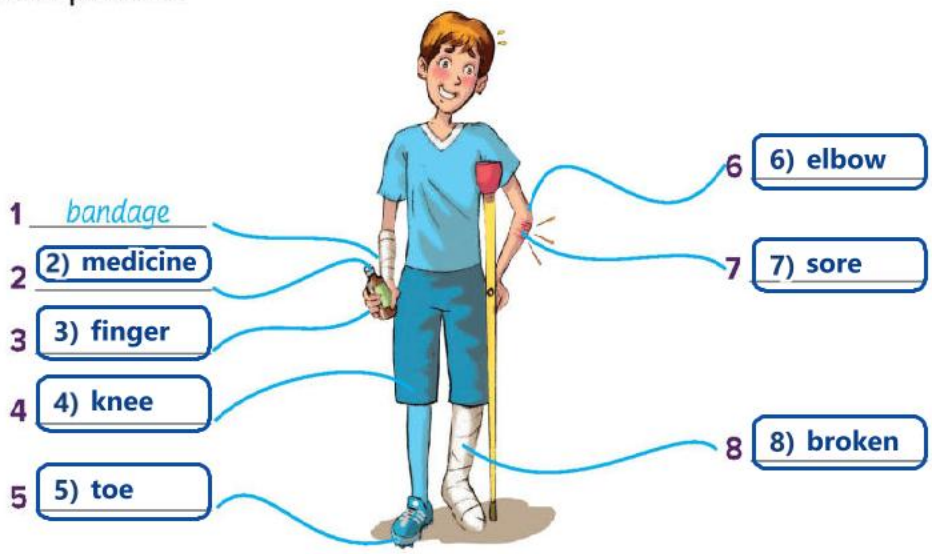
burn toe knife medicine

broken sore knee break

1) red = elbow, finger, toe, knee; green = fall over, burn, broken, sore, break; blue = soap, bandage, pharmacy, knife, medicine

2 21 Listen and number the words in Exercise 1.

3 Label the picture.



136_147_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_2.indd 136 10/03/26 7:52 PM

4 Read and complete. Then match the sentences to the pictures.

(a)

1 My ___knee___ is in the middle of my leg.

4-1) knee - f

(b)

2 I get a _____ if I touch something hot.

4-2) burn - b

(c)

3 If I'm sick, I need to take _____.

4-3) medicine - g

(d)

4 I use _____ to keep myself clean.

4-4) soap - e

(e)

5 I can cut bread with a _____.

4-5) knife - d

(f)

a

6 I have ten _____ on my feet.

4-6) toes - a

(g)

7 My _____ is in the middle of my arm.

4-7) elbow - h

(h)

8 An X-ray can tell me if I have a _____ bone.

4-8) broken - c

5 Read and answer the questions.

1 What do you do if you break a bone?

If I break a bone, I _____
5-1) go to the hospital and get an X-ray.

2 What can you find in your local pharmacy?

5-2) I can find medicine, bandages and soap in my local pharmacy.

3 What can you use a bandage for?

5-3) I can use a bandage to cover a cut or a burn and keep it clean.

4 How many times do you use soap in one day?

5-4) I use soap about five times a day.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

136_147_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_2.indd 137 10/03/26 7:56 PM

Grammar

1 Read and write *G* for general results and *S* for specific results.

1 If you go to sleep late tonight, you'll be tired tomorrow. S

2 If my arm is broken, will I need a bandage? 1-2) S

3 We go to the pharmacy if we feel sick. 1-3) G

4 You won't rest well if you watch TV all night! 1-4) S

5 If you don't touch hot things, you don't get burned. 1-5) G

6 Your throat is sore if you have a cold. 1-6) G

2 Order the words to make sentences.

1 I / my / over / , / will / If / I / hurt / knee? / fall

If I fall over, will I hurt my knee?

2 we / a / hurt / . / bandage / We / if / get / use

2-2) We use a bandage if we get hurt.

3 go / better / pharmacy / If / I / don't / I'll / the / feel / tomorrow / . / to

2-3) If I don't feel better tomorrow, I'll go to the pharmacy.

4 germs / with / if / you / you / soap / ? / kill / wash / Do

2-4) Do you kill germs if you wash with soap?

5 do / rest / at / we / well / if / night / exercise / . / We

2-5) We rest well at night if we do exercise.

136_147_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_2.indd 138 10/03/26 7:57 PM

3 Write full sentences.

① hurt — doctor, go — finger

(specific) *If I hurt my finger, I'll go to the doctor.*

② go — pharmacy, sick — feel

(general) **3-2) If we feel sick, we go to the pharmacy.**

③ X-ray — get, elbow — break

(specific) **3-3) If I break my elbow, I'll get an X-ray.**

④ sleep well — tired, not feel

(general) **3-4) If we sleep well, we don't feel tired.**

⑤ burn — fingers, touch — hot oven

(specific) **3-5) If you touch a hot oven, you'll burn your fingers.**

4 Give advice using *If* ...

I'm tired. I played videogames last night. *If you go to bed early, you'll feel better tomorrow.*

I don't want to eat breakfast. **4-2) If you don't eat breakfast, you'll feel tired at school.**

I have dirty hands. **4-3) If you wash your hands with soap, you'll kill the germs.**

I feel sick. **4-4) Give advice using If...: I feel sick.: If you go to the pharmacy, you'll get some medicine.**

5 Write sentences for you.

① sleep late

If I go to sleep late, **5-1) I'll be tired tomorrow.**

② fall over today

5-2) If I fall over today, I'll hurt my knee.

③ have a cold

5-3) If I have a cold, I'll drink hot tea and rest.

④ don't eat lunch today

5-4) If I don't eat lunch today, I'll be hungry tonight.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

136_147_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_2.indd 139 03/12/25 4:00 PM

Story

1 Look at the pictures and complete the comic.

1

Fahad and Omar didn't have time to eat their pancakes in the morning. They were hungry when they played their football match and didn't have much energy. When they finished the match, they went home.

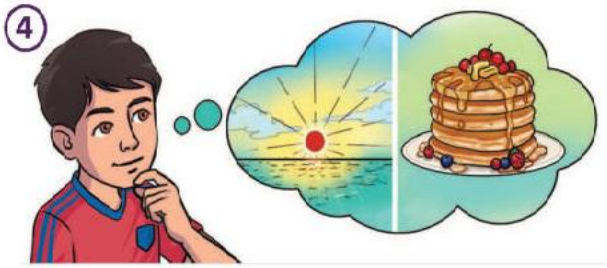
2

2) Complete the comic - picture 2: Fahad...: On the way home, Fahad and Omar walked slowly. They were very hungry and tired after the match.

3

3) Complete the comic - picture 3:...: When they got home, their mother was making pancakes and their father was setting the table.

4



4) Complete the comic - picture 4: Omar...: Omar thought, "If we eat our pancakes in the morning, we'll have more energy for the next match."

5

5) Draw picture 5 and complete the comic.: Draw: the boys eating pancakes at breakfast. Text: The next morning, Fahad and Omar got up early and ate their pancakes.

6

6) Draw picture 6 and complete the comic.: Draw: the boys going to the football field. Text: They felt strong and full of energy when they went to the match.

7

7) Draw picture 7 and complete the comic.: Draw: Fahad scoring a goal. Text: They played very well. They ran fast and Fahad scored two goals.

8

8) Draw picture 8 and complete the comic.: Draw: the happy team with the trophy. Text: Their team won the match! Now they always eat breakfast before they play.

136_147_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_2.indd 140 10/03/26 7:57 PM

1 Listen and draw lines.

1) Left to right: Marie (doctor), Hailey (foot), Jane (knee), Olivia (stomach ache), Aubrey (broken leg), Zoey (mother), Sally (burnt hand)

Hailey | Aubrey | Marie | Jane

Olivia | Zoey | Sally

2 Listen again and check (✓) or cross (✗).

1 Alice went to the hospital today.
2 She went to the hospital because she broke her leg.
3 Aubrey fell off her bicycle.
4 Jane hurt her knee playing football.
5 Sally is Zoey's daughter.
6 Sally touched a hot grill.
7 Hailey went to the hospital with Sally.

2-1) ✓
2-2) ✗ — she didn't go because of a broken leg.
2-3) ✓
2-4) ✓
2-5) ✓
2-6) ✓
2-7) ✗ — Zoey, her mother, went with her.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

136_147_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_2.indd 141 16/12/25 5:06 PM

Vocabulary

1 Look and write the words.

1. r a e l e c — cereal
2. r o f k — 1-2) fork
3. m a j — 1-3) jam
4. w y r r t b a e s r — 1-4) strawberry
5. b a e d r — 1-5) bread
6. l i o s e v — 1-6) olives
7. z a p z i — 1-7) pizza
8. o n p o s — 1-8) spoon
9. p p p e r e — 1-9) pepper
10. a t s l — 1-10) salt

2 Look and complete.

1. There are a few olives in the fridge.
2. We only have a little 2-2) salt.
3. Could I have a little 2-3) cereal?
4. Add a few 2-4) strawberries to the ice cream!
5. A little 2-5) pepper will add more flavor.
6. We have a few 2-6) spoons in the drawer.
7. I like a little 2-7) jam on my toast.
8. I brought some 2-8) pizza home.

136_147_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_2.indd 142 03/12/25 4:00 PM

1 Read and choose the correct option.

In my fridge, I have a [1] little / few strawberries in a bowl. There is a [2] few / little jam, but I need to buy some more. I have a [3] little / few pepper and a [4] few / little pizzas. I might eat pizza with a salad tonight. I need to buy a [5] few / little olives for the salad and a [6] little / few tomatoes. I think I have a [7] few / little lettuce in the fridge, too.

2 Order the words to make sentences.

1 Do / want / you / a / little / toast / ? / jam / your / on
Do you want a little jam on your toast?

2 little / I / a / salt / soup / . / for / need / the
2-2) I need a little salt for the soup.

3 few / I / the / I'll / a / to / think / add / pasta / . / olives
2-3) I think I'll add a few olives to the pasta.

4 Just / a / for / pepper / add / little / flavor / .
2-4) Just add a little pepper for flavor.

5 need / eat / a / cereal / school / . / You / little / before / to
2-5) You need to eat a little cereal before school.

6 you / a / spoons / kitchen / ? / get / few / the / Can / from
2-6) Can you get a few spoons from the kitchen?

1-2) Choose: There is a few / little jam.: little

1-3) Choose: I have a little / few pepper.: little

1-4) Choose: and a few / little pizzas.: few

1-5) Choose: a few / little olives for the...: few

1-6) Choose: and a little / few tomatoes.: few

1-7) Choose: I have a few / little lettuce.: little

3 Write sentences for you.

1 I like to put *a few olives on my pizza*.

2 In my fridge, **3-2) I have a few strawberries and a little jam**.

3 In my kitchen, **3-3) I have a few spoons and a little salt**.

4 I like to eat **3-4) a little cereal with milk every morning**.

5 To make a salad, I need **3-5) a few tomatoes, a few olives and a little lettuce**.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

136_147_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_2.indd 143 03/12/25 4:00 PM

Reading

1 Skim and choose the correct title.

a Food Review: Top 10 Restaurants
b Movie Review: Health and Safety at Home
c Book Review: Unique Recipes for the Whole Family

1) (c) Book Review: Unique Recipes for the Whole Family

If you want to find new recipes, you will love this [1] *book* ! There are a [2] **2) few** interesting ideas to make creative dishes, and you [3] **3) will** make the best meals if you have a little imagination!

One recipe shows you how to add a little jam, pepper, and a few [4] **4) strawberries** to pizza for a sweet and unique snack! If you don't like that idea, try adding a few olives to [5] **5) your** cereal for a salty breakfast! The author mixes unusual ingredients to make creative snacks. He also teaches you how to make your own strange and surprising combinations!

The book also has advice for working [6] **6) in** the kitchen. It tells you what to do if you burn your fingers in the oven and reminds you to always wash your hands with a little [7] **7) soap** and water. If you follow the author on social media, you will also see lots more advice, tips, and tricks for the kitchen!

You can buy the [8] **8) book** in a few bookstores or from the website! If you buy it from the website, you will get a free ticket to a cooking class!

2 Choose the correct words to complete the text.

1	books	read	book
2	many	few	little
3	did	have	will
4	strawberries	salt	cereal
5	a	your	few
6	in	down	out
7	jam	dirt	soap
8	book	movie	food

136_147_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_2.indd 144 04/12/25 12:43 PM

Word Work and Writing

1 Complete with the words in the box and your own ideas.

creation ~~helping~~ teaching vegetation waited

help
1 helping
2 helpful

teach
3 3) teaching
4 4) teacher

vegetable
5 5) vegetation
6 6) vegetarian

create
7 7) creation
8 8) creative

wait
9 9) waited
10 10) waiting

2 Look and complete the graphic organizer.

Who is in the story?
Who) A father, a mother, a son and a daughter.

Where are they?
Where) They are at home, eating at the kitchen table.

How do they feel and why?
How) Happy, because they are eating pizza together.

3 Use your notes to write the story.

3) Use your notes to write the story.: One evening a family made pizza at home. The children helped their parents cook it. They all ate together and felt very happy.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

136_147_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_2.indd 145 03/12/25 4:00 PM

Integrated Skills Review

1 Listen and choose the correct option.

What happened? What happened to you?
I cut my finger and it's really [1] sore / broken! (Ouch!)

What happened? What happened to you?
I fell [2] over / down and I hurt my [3] arm / knee! (Oh, no!) **2) down** **3) knee**

What happened? What happened to you?
I hurt my [4] finger / toe, I think it might be [5] broken / burned! (What?) **4) toe** **5) broken**

What happened? What happened to you?
I burned my [6] elbow / hand. Can you help me, please? (Oh, yes!) **6) hand**

Go to the [7] pharmacy / hospital and buy some medicine. **7) pharmacy**
Put on a bandage, too.
Don't forget to wash with [8] soap / cream and water. **8) soap**
It'll be as good as new!
Yes, it'll be as good as new!

2 Read and answer the questions.

Josie's Journal

Friday, November 5th

Today, I went to the hospital with a sore knee. There were a few people waiting when I arrived. Maria had a burn on her arm, and Jack had a broken toe. I had to wait a little, but I took a snack, so I didn't get hungry. I had a small salad with a few olives and a little salt and pepper. I also had a few strawberries in a small pot. But I didn't have a fork! I remembered my mom said, "If you don't take a fork, you'll have to eat with your fingers!" So I did!

1 Why was Josie at the hospital? *She had a sore knee.*
2 Who else was at the hospital? Why were they there? **Maria (a burn on her arm) and Jack (a broken toe).**
3 What did Josie take to the hospital? **3) A snack: a small salad and a few strawberries.**
4 What did Josie not take? **4) She did not take a fork.**
5 Who warned Josie about forgetting her fork? **5) Her mom warned her.**
6 How did she eat her food? **6) She ate with her fingers.**

136_147_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_2.indd 146 03/12/25 4:00 PM

3 Listen and match.

1 Finn
2 Harper
3 Dylan
4 Camila
5 Logan
6 Naomi

4 Read and choose the correct option.

Violet: Let's prepare lunch!
Luca: OK! What do we have?
Violet: Hmm. We have a [1] few / little pieces of bread and a [2] few / little jam.
Luca: We could make sandwiches! But if we want to make lunch for everyone, we [3] will need / need more food.
Violet: OK. We can buy lettuce, a [4] few / little tomatoes, a [5] little / few olives, and a [6] little / few sauce. Then we can make a salad, too.
Luca: Good idea! And if we add salt and pepper, it [7] will taste / tastes great!
Violet: You're right! Food [8] tastes / will taste better if you add a little salt and pepper.

5 Read and color for you.

I can use all sorts of words to talk about food and the body.			
I can use all sorts of conditional forms to express conditions.			
I can read all sorts of texts about different food.			
I can write about food using all sorts of forms.			
I can listen to all sorts of people talking about food and the body.			
I can speak about all sorts of food and body parts.			

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

136_147_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_2.indd 147 10/03/26 7:58 PM

2) We have a few pieces of bread and a 2...: little

3) But if we want to make lunch for...: will need

4) We can buy lettuce, a 4 few / little...: few

5) a 5 little / few olives,: few

6) and a 6 little / few sauce. Then we...: little

7) And if we add salt and pepper, it 7...: will taste

8) Food 8 tastes / will taste better if...: tastes

3 Interests

What are your interests?

1 Look and write.

member

2) festival

3) online

4) invitation

5) instrument

6) prize

2 Read, draw, and write sentences about you.

drum	violin	concert	prize

drum) I play the drum at school.

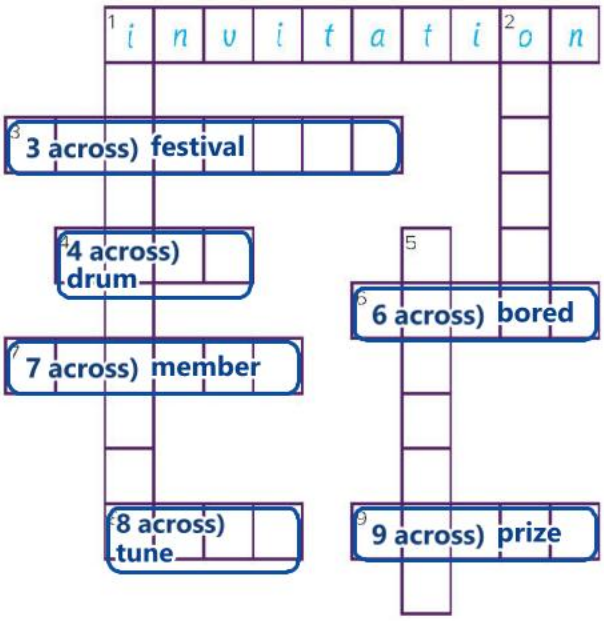
violin) I play the violin every day.

concert) I went to a concert last month.

prize) I won a prize at school.

148_159_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_3.indd 148 11/02/26 2:42 PM

3 Read and complete.



Across

1 You receive this when someone invites you to an event.
3 a day, weekend, or week of shows
4 An instrument that keeps rhythm.
6 The opposite feeling of being excited.
7 Someone who is part of a team, group, or band.
8 A melody that you can sing.
9 Something you get when you win a competition.

Down

1 An object you use to make music by pressing or blowing into it.
2 Doing something when connected to the internet.
5 a music show

1 down) instrument

2 down) online

5 down) concert

4 Write sentences with the words.

① member jazz

I am a member of a jazz band.

② music traditional tune

2) Traditional music has a beautiful tune.

③ invitation concert

3) I got an invitation to a concert.

④ festival prize

4) I won a prize at the festival.

⑤ violin classical music

5) I play classical music on the violin.

⑥ online bored

6) I go online when I am bored.

⑦ instrument drum

7) My favorite instrument is the drum.

5 Answer the questions.

What is your favorite music genre and why?

My favorite genre is 5a) classical music because 5b) it is calm and beautiful.

What invitation would you like to receive and why?

5c) An invitation to a concert, because I love music.

What's your favorite instrument and why?

5d) The violin, because it has a beautiful sound.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

148_159_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_3.indd 149 16/01/26 10:25 AM

Grammar

1 Read and match.

1 How long have you ...	a ... two years.
2 I've been a member since ...	b ... I saw the poster.
3 How long ...	c ... traditional music?
4 I've played an instrument ...	d ... I was nine.
5 How long has she liked ...	e ... for five months.
6 She's liked classical music for ...	f ... been a member of a band?
7 I've wanted to go to the festival since ...	g ... have you played an instrument?

1) 1-f, 2-d, 3-g, 4-e, 5-c, 6-a, 7-b

2 Order the words to make questions.

1 of / long / we / jazz / members / How / the / band / ? / have / been
How long have we been members of the jazz band?

2 that / has / she / How / known / tune / ? / long
2) How long has she known that tune?

3 you / How / the / have / violin / ? / long / played
3) How long have you played the violin?

4 long / had / How / lessons / ? / have / music / they
4) How long have they had music lessons?

5 been / long / you / at / the / have / festival / ? / How
5) How long have you been at the festival?

6 long / he / liked / classical / listening / How / to / music / ? / has
6) How long has he liked listening to classical music?

3 Complete the sentences with *for* or *since*.

1 We have been members of the jazz band ___*for*___ two months.

2 She has known the tune (2) since last week.

3 I have played the violin (3) since I was seven.

4 They have had music classes online (4) for seven months.

5 I have been at the festival (5) for two days.

6 He has liked listening to classical music (6) since February.

148_159_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_3.indd 150 16/01/26 10:25 AM

4 Look and write.

1 How long have you been at the concert?

I've been at the concert since seven o'clock.

2 2) How long have you played the drum?

2) I have played the drum for two weeks.

3 3) How long have you been bored?

3) I have been bored for half an hour.

4 4) How long have you listened to jazz music?

4) I have listened to jazz music since April.

5 5) How long have you had music lessons?

5) I have had music lessons for two years.

6 6) How long have you been at the festival?

6) I have been at the festival since the 18th.

5 Write questions and answers for you or your friends.

1 How long have you listened to 1) music? I have listened to 1) music for 1) two hours.

2 2) How long have you been a member of the orchestra?

2) I have been a member of the orchestra for two years.

3 3) How long have you liked singing?

3) I have liked singing since I was five.

4 4) How long have you played the violin?

4) I have played the violin for four years.

5 5) How long have you had music classes online?

5) I have had music classes online for six months.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

148_159_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_3.indd 151 16/01/26 10:25 AM

Story

1 Look and write Victor's story.

1) Look and write Victor's story...: Victor has played the violin since he was six, and he practices at home every day. One day he put a video of his music online, and it got 25,000 likes and lots of great comments. Soon he became popular, and he played on a big stage for a happy crowd. Now he is a member of a famous orchestra. Last summer he played at a music festival in the park, and he won a golden violin prize for his amazing playing.

Listening and Speaking

1) Circle: jazz band, solo violin, online class, drums, orchestra, prize cup, Saudi drummers (not the piano or the camels).

1 (31) Listen and circle the festival activities.

2 (32) Listen again and complete the notes.

	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
9 a.m.			Join an [5] (2-5) online class and learn to play music!
12 p.m.			Come and buy an [6] (2-6) instrument!
3 p.m.	Festival starts with a [1] (2-1) jazz concert.	Competition: Guess the [3] (2-3) tune!	Festival finishes with some [7] (2-7) classical music!
6 p.m.	[2] Saudi (2-2) traditional music concert	Solo [4] (2-4) violin concert	

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

148_159_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_3.indd 153 27/01/26 1:52 PM

Vocabulary

1 Look and match.

1 stamp

1.1) d (the Spanish postage stamp)

2 poetry

1.2) b (the open book of poems)

3 magazine

1.3) e (the TIME magazine)

4 collect

1.4) h (the girl with cans and bottles)

5 experiments

1.5) i (the science flasks)

6 puzzle

1.6) f (the jigsaw of a tree)

7 midnight

1.7) g (the moon at night)

8 chess

1.8) j (the chessboard)

9 pyramid

1.9) a (the pyramid in Mexico)

10 midday

1.10) c (the clock at 12:00)

2 Read and complete.

2.2) chess

1 Science is my favorite subject. I love doing experiments !

2 In the game of _____, you must protect your king.

3 Why don't we visit the 2.3) pyramid in Mexico?

4 2.4) collect coins. Look! This one is very old!

5 It's 2.5) midday. Let's have lunch!

6 I write 2.6) poetry in my notebook every night.

7 I bought some 2.7) magazines to read in the car.

8 It's almost 2.8) midnight. It's very late!

9 Help me finish this 2.9) puzzle. There aren't many pieces left.

10 I need to send a letter. Can I have a 2.10) stamp

148_159_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_3.indd 154 16/01/26 10:26 AM

1 Read and write the contraction when the Present Perfect is possible.

1

She's seen the pyramids five times!

2

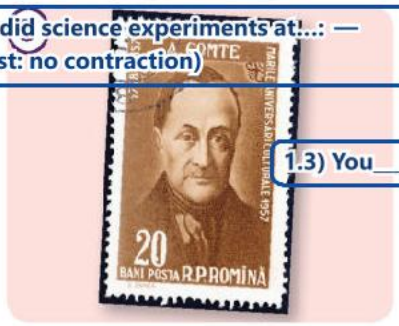
We___ did science experiments at school yesterday.

3

You___ finished the puzzle in one hour. Well done!

4

I___ collected 40 coins from different countries.

5


He___ bought this stamp at a market.

6

She___ ate her lunch at midday yesterday.

7

I___ written poetry for three years.

8

They___ never won a game of chess.

9

You___ never been awake at midnight before.

1.2) We___ did science experiments at...: — (Simple Past: no contraction)

1.3) You___ finished the puzzle in one...: 've

1.4) I___ collected 40 coins from...: 've

1.5) He___ bought this stamp at a market.: 's

1.6) She___ ate her lunch at midday...: — (Simple Past: no contraction)

1.7) I've written poetry for three years.: 've

1.8) They___ never won a game of chess.: 've

1.9) You___ never been awake at midnight...: 've

2 Write sentences about you.

1 I've seen *the pyramids on TV*.

2 I've visited 2.2) the National Museum in Riyadh.

3 My family has tried 2.3) camping in the desert.

4 We've never 2.4) traveled to Japan.

5 My 2.5a) brother has never 2.5b) played chess.

6 I just 2.6) finished my homework.

7 My teacher just 2.7) explained the Present Perfect.

8 My friend just 2.8) sent me a photo of his stamps.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

148_159_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_3.indd 155 03/12/25 4:03 PM

Reading

1 Look and choose the correct option.

1 The text is ... **1.1) (b) a dialogue.**
a an e-mail. b a dialogue. c a website.

2 The text may be about ... **1.2) (c) past and present interests.**
a school subjects. b future interests. c past and present interests.

Mason: How do you think your interests have changed over the past year, Julian?

Julian: 1 *In lots of ways. I've had lots of different interests.*

Mason: Are you still a member of a jazz band?

Julian: 2 **2.2) (b) No, I got bored with jazz. Now I love classical music!**

Mason: Great! How long have you liked classical music?

Julian: 3 **2.3) (i) I think I've liked it for about a month.**

Mason: What about collections? Do you collect stamps?

Julian: 4 **2.4) (a) I've never tried collecting stamps, but I've collected lots of bottle caps!**

Mason: That's interesting. What for?

Julian: 5 **2.5) (d) I read about it in a magazine. I just sent in a photo of my collection. I might win a prize!**

Mason: Great idea! What else do you like doing?

Julian: 6 **2.6) (h) I also like puzzles. I just bought one with a picture of a pyramid.**

Mason: Yeah, sure!

2 Read and complete Julian's missing lines in Exercise 1. There are three extra lines that you don't need.

a I've never tried collecting stamps, but I've collected lots of bottle caps!
b No, I got bored with jazz. Now I love classical music!
c I've never seen the pyramids.
d I read about it in a magazine. I just sent in a photo of my collection. I might win a prize!
e Yes, I love traditional music. It's my favorite.
f ~~In lots of ways. I've had lots of different interests.~~
g I just went to a jazz concert.
h I also like puzzles. I just bought one with a picture of a pyramid.
i I think I've liked it for about a month.

148_159_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_3.indd 156 16/01/26 10:26 AM

Word Work and Writing

1 Complete the graphic organizer with the words in the box and your own ideas.

collect | educate | ~~generation~~ | invitation | reflect | reflection

Actions

1.1) collect, educate, reflect + own ideas: invite, generate

Things

generation

1.2) invitation, reflection + own ideas: collection, education

2 Look and make notes.

Interests ...

I have ...

2.1) a big stamp collection and a chess set

I don't have ...

2.2) a violin or a telescope

I've never tried ...

2.3) collecting coins or playing the drums

I just started ...

2.4) reading poetry and doing puzzles

3 Use your notes to write an e-mail about your interests.

New Message

From:

To: Mason@share-your-interests.com

Subject: All about my interests

Hi Mason!

I know you were talking to Julian about his interests, and I wanted to share mine, too!

I think my interests have changed a lot ...

3) Use your notes to write an e-mail...: I have a big stamp collection and a chess set, but I don't have a violin. I've never tried playing the drums, and I just started reading poetry.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

148_159_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_3.indd 157 17/12/25 6:26 PM

Integrated Skills Review

1 Read and order.

Chorus
Who wants to be a musician?
Who wants to play at a festival or concert hall?
This is your invitation, join now,
one and all!

1.1) 2 [ ] Do you want to learn to play the violin?
1.2) 3 [ ] Learn with us to play your favorite tune,
[1] Do you want to learn to play the drums?
[ ] or join the band at school and play real soon!
1.4) 7 [ ] one and all!
1.5) 6 [ ] This is your invitation, join now,
[5] Who wants to play at a festival or concert hall?
1.3) 4

2 Read and order the events.

When my dad was younger, he listened to a lot of jazz music. He went to some concerts, and then he went to a big festival. But after that, he stopped liking jazz. His next big interest was stamp collecting. He won a prize for his huge collection!
When he was older, he traveled all over the world! He got an invitation to write travel articles for a magazine. First, he wrote an article about the pyramids in Egypt, but he's never seen the pyramids in Mexico. Then he wrote poetry about his trips! Now, he has been a member of a writing group for three years.

[ ] He traveled to Egypt. 2.1) 5
[ ] He went to a jazz festival. 2.2) 2
[ ] He got a new job writing articles. 2.3) 4
[ ] He won a prize for his collection. 2.4) 3
[1] He went to jazz concerts.
[ ] He wrote poetry about his trips. 2.5) 6

148_159_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_3.indd 158 16/01/26 10:26 AM

3 Look and write.

1 experiment

2 3.2) invitation

3 3.3) puzzle

4 3.4) stamps

5 3.5) online

6 3.6) instrument

7 3.7) midnight

8 3.8) prize

9 3.9) poetry

10 3.10) drum

4 Read and complete. Use the words in the box.

's had | for | just | just bought | ~~long has~~ | never | never tried | since

Aisha
Hey, Sabah! How [1] *long has* Rana had her stamp collection?

Sabah
Hey, Aisha! She [2] **4.2) 's had** it since she was seven. I [3] **4.3) just** started my own collection!

Aisha
That's great. I've [4] **4.4) never** collected anything, but I want a new hobby!

Sabah
You should learn a new instrument! I've been a member of a classical group [5] **4.5) for** five months.

Aisha
That sounds interesting, but I don't like classical music. I've played the oud **4.6) since** I was nine, though. Maybe I'll join a traditional Saudi band.

Sabah
Great! I've [7] **never tried** the oud, but my brother [8] **just bought** one.

Aisha
It's fun. I can teach you!

5 Read and color for you.

I can use all sorts of words to talk about interests.			
I can use all sorts of present perfect forms to express recent and unfinished events.			
I can read all sorts of texts about interests and music.			
I can write about my changing interests using all sorts of forms.			
I can listen to all sorts of people talking about interests and music.			
I can speak about all sorts of past and present interests.			

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

148_159_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_3.indd 159 17/12/25 6:28 PM

4 Professions

Important jobs in the community

1 Look and match.

1	roc	a	th
2	astro (1.2) d	b	igence
3	AI spec (1.3) i	c	ce
4	Ear (1.4) a	d	naut
5	robotics engi (1.5) k	e	ellite
6	artificial intell (1.6) b	f	ign
7	des (1.7) f	g	age
8	cybersecurity ana (1.8) l	h	ket
9	spa (1.9) c	i	ialist
10	pla (1.10) j	j	net
11	sat (1.11) e	k	neer
12	video mess (1.12) g	l	lyst

2 Look and write.

3 Read and draw.

rocket	Earth	astronaut
3.1) Draw a tall rocket with a pointed nose cone, side fins and flames coming out of the bottom.	3.2) Draw a round planet with blue oceans, green continents and white clouds around it.	3.3) Draw a person in a white spacesuit with a round helmet, a backpack and big boots.

160_171_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_4.indd 160 03/12/25 4:04 PM

4 Listen and write.

1 video message
2 _____
3 _____
4 _____
5 _____
6 _____
7 _____
8 _____
9 _____
10 _____
11 _____
12 _____

4) Listen and write. (track 4.1): items...: Write the eleven remaining Unit 4 words as you hear them: rocket, astronaut, AI specialist, Earth, robotics engineer, artificial intelligence, design, cybersecurity analyst, space, planet, satellite.

5 Read and complete the sentences.

1 The **5.1a) astronaut** sent messages to Earth by **5.1b) satellite**.

2 If you want to leave **5.2a) Earth**, you can take a **5.2b) rocket** into **5.2c) space**.

6 Draw and write sentences.

1 planet / astronaut / video message

6.1) An astronaut landed on a planet and sent us a video message from space. (Draw the astronaut, the planet and a tablet.)

_____

_____

2 AI specialist / artificial intelligence / design

6.2) The AI specialist used artificial intelligence to design a new city. (Draw the specialist, a robot and a city plan.)

_____

_____

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

160_171_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_4.indd 161 27/01/26 1:53 PM

Grammar

1 Read and write *L* for long actions and *S* for short actions.

1 The astronaut left Earth yesterday.

2 I woke up at 7 a.m.

1.2) S

3 They used artificial intelligence to design a new city.

1.3) L

4 The robotics engineer designed a new robot.

1.4) L

5 The satellite sent the message while we were sleeping.

1.5a) S 1.5b) L

2 Look and write the verbs in the Simple Past.

1 do — did
2 have — 2.2) had
3 want — 2.3) wanted
4 be — 2.4) was / were
5 go — 2.5) went
6 learn — 2.6) learned
7 drink — 2.7) drank
8 travel — 2.8) traveled
9 see — 2.9) saw
10 talk — 2.10) talked

3 Look and complete the table.

Infinitive verb	a + *ing*	b -e + *ing*	c double letter + *ing*	Progressive form
1 go	✓			going
2 live		3.2a) ✓		3.2b) living
3 stop			3.3a) ✓	3.3b) stopping
4 run			3.4a) ✓	3.4b) running
5 do	3.5a) ✓			3.5b) doing
6 forget			3.6a) ✓	3.6b) forgetting
7 make		3.7a) ✓		3.7b) making
8 write		3.8a) ✓		3.8b) writing

160_171_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_4.indd 162 05/12/25 4:18 PM

4 Look, read, and write.

grandma / arrive / I / sleep

My grandma arrived while I was sleeping.

he / do / homework / his cousin / call

4.2) He was doing his homework when his cousin called.

I / look / planet / rocket / land

4.3) I was looking at the planet when the rocket landed.

I / wake up / astronaut / leave

4.4) I / wake up / astronaut / leave: I woke up while the astronaut was leaving.

cybersecurity analyst / work / cyberattack / happen

4.5) cybersecurity analyst / work /...: The cybersecurity analyst was working when the cyberattack happened.

5 Write sentences for you.

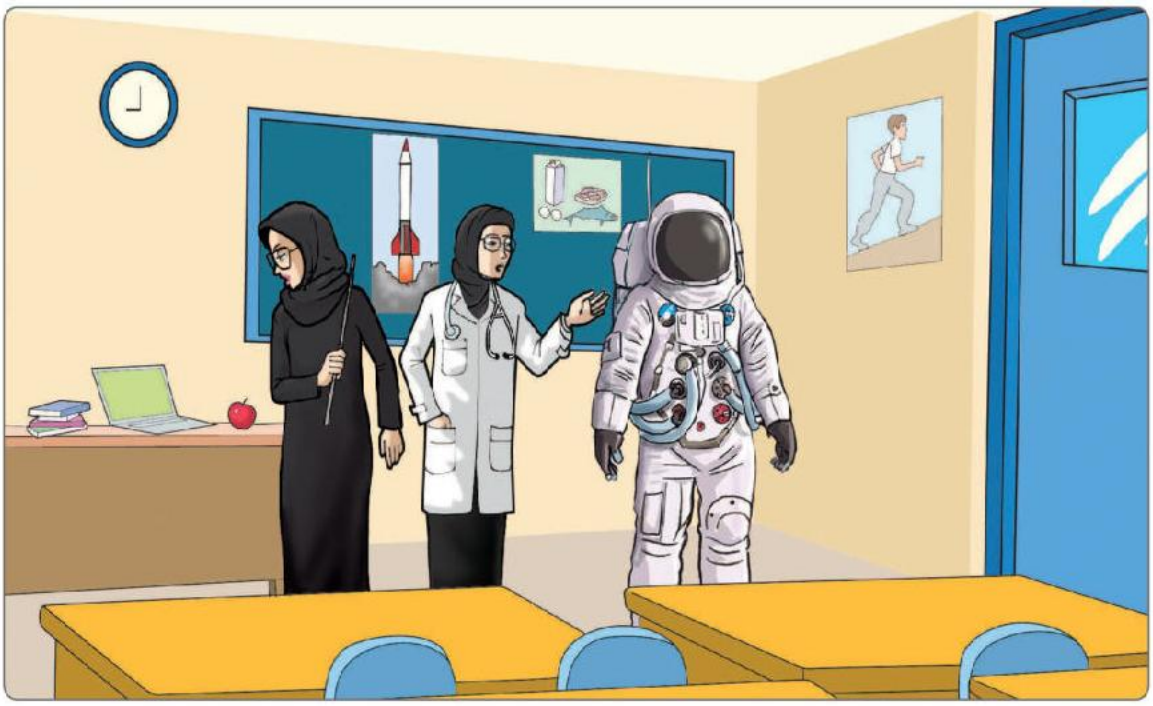
1. I *went to sleep* at 9 p.m.
2. **5.2) I was reading a book** all day yesterday.
3. **5.3) I woke up early** this morning.
4. **5.4) I visited my grandparents** last weekend.
5. Yesterday, **5.5a) my friend called me** while **I was doing my homework**.
6. Last week, **5.6a) I was riding my bike** when **5.6b) it started to rain**.

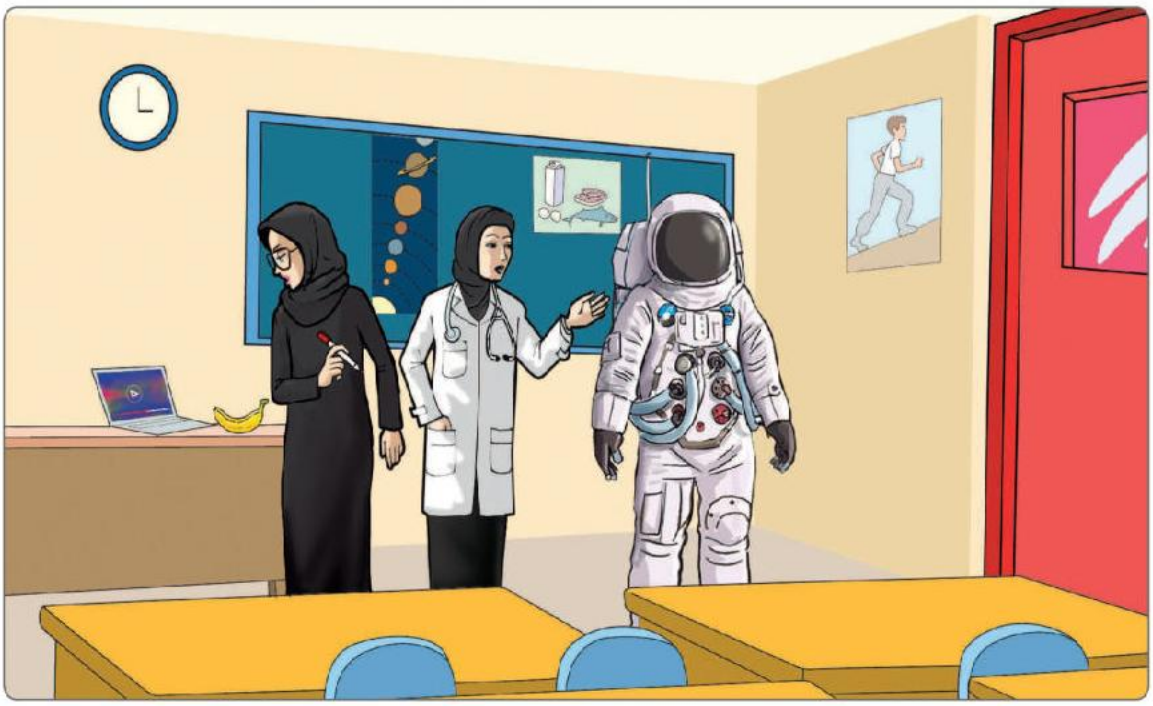
وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

160_171_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_4.indd 163 16/01/26 9:29 PM

Story

1 **Find and write eight differences.**





In the second picture ...

1 *the doctor isn't wearing glasses.*

2 2) the clock says three o'clock.

3 3) there is a picture of the planets.

4 4) the laptop is playing a video.

5 5) there aren't any books on the desk.

6 6) there's a banana, not an apple.

7 7) the teacher is holding a marker.

8 8) the door is red.

150_171_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_4.indd 164 16/01/26 8:54 PM

1 Look and answer the questions.

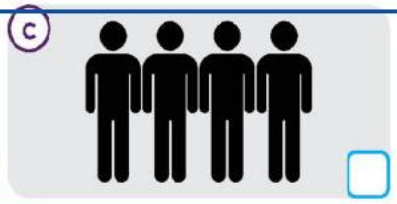
1 Who do you think the conversation is between? 1) Two friends, Hashim and Saeed.

2 What might the conversation be about? 2) The jobs they want in the future.

2 4.2 Listen and check (✓).

1 What does Hashim want to design in the future? 1) (b) a taxi

2 How many passengers can travel in the taxis? 2) (c) four passengers



3 What time of day does he want to work? 3) (b) in the morning

4 What job does Saeed want in the future? 4) (c) a video game designer

5 Who told him about the job? 5) (a) his dad

6 What does Saeed's dad do? 6) (b) an artist - he draws pictures

160_171_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_4.indd 165 16/12/25 5:10 PM

Vocabulary

1 Find and circle. Write.

1 you're welcome
2 2) fire truck
3 3) business
4 4) fire
5 5) police officer
6 6) ambulance
7 7) missing
8 8) firefighter
9 9) police station
10 10) fire station

D	W	T	A	M	B	U	L	A	N	C	E	P	X
Y	O	U	R	E	W	E	L	C	O	M	E	Q	R
M	F	W	Q	F	V	B	N	W	B	I	H	J	V
F	I	R	E	T	R	U	C	K	M	S	Y	I	U
I	R	N	P	W	Q	S	V	Z	B	S	M	P	W
R	E	W	E	R	T	I	U	I	O	I	P	L	K
E	W	Q	A	S	D	N	F	G	H	N	J	K	L
S	E	R	F	T	U	E	I	O	P	G	A	S	D
T	Q	W	E	R	H	S	A	S	D	F	G	H	J
A	K	L	Z	C	W	S	V	B	N	M	Q	W	E
T	P	O	L	I	C	E	S	T	A	T	I	O	N
I	C	F	I	R	E	F	I	G	H	T	E	R	M
O	N	M	B	V	X	C	M	E	W	M	O	P	I
N	P	O	L	I	C	E	O	F	F	I	C	E	R

2 Look and write.

1

The firefighter is putting out the fire.

2

2) The fire truck is at the fire station.

3

The police officer is stopping the cars.

4

4) The cat is missing.

5

The ambulance is taking the man to hospital.

6

The boy says, 'Thank you!' to his friend.

160_171_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_4.indd 166 10/03/26 8:04 PM

1 Read and choose the correct option.

1 My mom is the police officer who / which found the missing bag.

2 The fire truck who / that we saw yesterday isn't here today. 2) that

3 The business which / who opened last week sells coffee. 3) which

4 He's the firefighter which / that lives on my street. 4) that

5 The fire who / that started at the police station was small. 5) that

6 I just saw the police officer which / who said, "You're welcome!" to me yesterday. 6) who

2 Read and complete the sentences with *who*, *which*, or *that*.

1 The firefighter ___who___ saved my cat was friendly.

2 The police station (2) which / that is on Main Street is closed today.

3 The police officer (3) who / that lives on my street is called Eli.

4 The ambulance (4) which / that we saw this morning was going to the hospital.

5 The cat (5) which / that was missing was in the tree.

3 Complete the sentences.

1 My friend Yousef ___is the boy who helps everyone with their homework___.

2 My friend (2) Layla is the girl (2) who sits next to me in class.

3 My classroom is the room (3) which is next to the library.

4 My teacher is the person (4) who helps us learn new things.

5 My favorite game is a game (5) that we play with a ball.

6 I love the movie (6) that tells a story about friendship.

7 (7) My father is the man who drives me to school.

8 (8) The library is the place which has many books.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

150_171_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_4.indd 167 03/12/25 4:06 PM

Reading

1 Look and choose the correct option.

1 This text is a/an ... **a** letter. **b** e-mail. **c** video message.

2 It may be about a ... **a** beach vacation. **b** museum trip. **c** visit to space.

(1) (c) video message (2) (a) beach vacation

2 Complete the text. Use the words in the box.

beach business ~~video message~~ read rings sister teaching water yesterday

I'm recording this [1]video message from the beach. I've been here for a week, and [2](2) yesterday we learned about different people who help here. There are police officers and firefighters, like in the city, but the [3](3) beach also has lifeguards. They are the people who protect you from danger in the [4](4) water.

They were [5](5) teaching people to use life jackets when I saw them. Those are the jackets that you use to stay above the water. They were also using lifeboats, and I took a ride in one! The one that I went in was very fast, but I felt very safe! The donut-shaped [6](6) rings that they use to save people are called "life rings". I learned so much!

Another day, I met a woman at the bookstore. I was looking at books about lifeguards when she spoke to me. She told me a lot about having a [7](7) business on the beach. She said lots of people buy books to read while they sunbathe. Just like me! You know I love to [8](8) read in the sun.

Anyway, I hope you can come with me one day, too! I miss you!

Bye!

160_171_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_4.indd 168 17/12/25 6:50 PM

1 Look and divide the compound words. Then write definitions using the same words.

① web/site	a site on the web
② fire truck	2) fire / truck: a truck that puts out fires
③ firefighter	3) fire / fighter: a person who fights fires
④ life jacket	4) life / jacket: a jacket that saves your life in the water
⑤ lifeguard	5) life / guard: a person who guards lives at the beach
⑥ video message	6) video / message: a message that you send as a video
⑦ bookstore	7) book / store: a store that sells books
⑧ lifeboat	8) life / boat: a boat that saves lives at sea

2 Look and complete the graphic organizer about Dan's vacation.

Where is he, and why is he there?

He went to the beach on vacation in 2) the summer

because 2) he wanted to relax in the sun.

What happened?

2) A spaceship flew over the sea and an astronaut landed on the beach. He waved at the spaceship, and Dan was very surprised.

What do you think happened next?

2) Graphic organizer: What do you think...: Dan talked to the astronaut and helped him. Then he took a photo with him and told all his friends about it.

3 Use your notes to write the script for a video message from Dan.

3) Use your notes to write the script...: Hi! I'm Dan. I'm recording this video message from the beach. I came here on vacation in the summer because I love to relax in the sun. Yesterday, a spaceship flew over the sea and an astronaut landed on the beach! He waved at the spaceship, and then I talked to him. It was the most exciting day of my vacation! Bye!

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

160_171_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_4.indd 169 10/03/26 8:04 PM

Integrated Skills Review

1 Read and complete.

The scientists and astronaut went into space to make a city in a new place.
They were [1] traveling by rocket to a place far away when we recorded a video [2] (2) message one day.
We [3] (3) sent our message to space for them to see while they were designing the new city.
[4] (4) While we were waiting on Earth for their news, they recorded a message and showed us the views.
They sent the message to Earth by [5] (5) satellite while we were sleeping in bed at night.
The scientists and astronaut went into space to make a city in a new place.

2 Read and write sentences.

New Message

From: leah@email.com
To: susan@email.com
Subject: Hello!

Dear Susan,

This week we learned all about our teachers' old jobs. Mr. Jackson worked as a cybersecurity analyst before he started teaching, and Ms. Bryans was studying to be an astronaut when she changed her mind and became a teacher! Mrs. Foster was a firefighter while her kids were growing up, and Mr. Royce saved lives as a lifeguard while he was training to be a teacher! Ms. Freeman was working as a police officer when she decided to work in education.

What do you think your teachers were doing before they worked in your school?

Speak soon,
Leah

Send

1 Mr. Jackson worked as a cybersecurity analyst.
2 Ms. Bryans (2) was studying to be an astronaut when she changed her mind and became a teacher.
3 Mrs. Foster (3) was a firefighter while her kids were growing up.
4 Mr. Royce (4) saved lives as a lifeguard while he was training to be a teacher.
5 Ms. Freeman (5) was working as a police officer when she decided to work in education.

160_171_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_4.indd 170 16/12/25 5:10 PM

3 Read and complete. Use the words in the box.

ambulance astronaut Earth fire firefighter fire truck
planets police officer police station rocket space ~~video message~~

If you want to send a [1] *video message*, *record it on your cell phone or tablet.*

A [2] **firefighter** *protects people by fighting* [3] **3) fire** *and they drive a* [4] **4) fire truck**.

An [5] **astronaut** *travels in a* [6] **6) rocket** *into* [7] **7) space**. *Some want to visit* [8] **8) planets** *far away from* [9] **9) Earth**.

If you are in trouble, go to the [10] **police station** *or speak to a* [11] **police officer**. *If you are hurt, call an* [12] **ambulance**

4 Read and choose the correct option.

Aria: What jobs did you [1] have / having before I was born?
Dad: Well, I was [2] working / worked as a firefighter when I [3] met / was meeting your mom!
Aria: Is that the person [4] which / that fights fires?
Mom: That's right! And while your dad [5] was fighting / fought fires, I [6] had / was having two jobs!
Aria: Wow! What did you do?
Mom: Well, I [7] started / was starting working at the fire station. That's the job [8] who / that taught me about fire safety.
Dad: Yep, and she started that job while she [9] worked / was working at the movie theater!
Aria: Wow! I want to work at the movie theater.
Mom: You can work wherever you like!

4) 2 working, 3 met, 4 that, 5 was fighting, 6 had, 7 started, 8 that, 9 was working

5 Read and color for you.

I can use all sorts of words to talk about jobs.			
I can use all sorts of past forms to tell stories in the past.			
I can read all sorts of texts about different professions.			
I can write about experiences using all sorts of forms.			
I can listen to all sorts of people talking about jobs and activities.			
I can speak about all sorts of experiences and my community.			

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

160_171_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_4.indd 171 03/12/25 4:06 PM

5 World Sports

Sports around the world

PART 2

1 Look and write. Use the words in the box.

match race sell ~~stadium~~ team ticket tire volleyball whistle winner

1) stadium
2) ticket
3) match
4) race
5) tire
6) volleyball
7) winner
8) team
9) whistle
10) sell

2 Read and complete.

Across 1) competition
Across 2) whistle
Across 8) quiz
Across 9) volleyball
Across 10) tire
Across 11) race
Across 12) team

6 s t a d i u 7 m

Across

1 A sports activity where two or more sides try to win.
2 A thing you can blow into to make a loud noise.
6 A place to see sports.
8 a series of questions
9 Players hit a ball over a net in this sport.
10 part of a bicycle wheel
11 People try to be the fastest in this activity.
12 A group of people who play a sport together.

Down

2 the opposite of "loser" Down 2) winner
3 the opposite of "buy" Down 3) sell
4 The thing you buy to see a show. Down 4) ticket
5 I want to Down 5) enter the swimming competition.
6 A way to say "in a short time". Down 6) soon
7 A football game between two sides is called a Down 7) match.

172_183_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_5.indd 172 10/03/26 8:06 PM

3 Listen and choose the correct word.

1 match / whistle / team
2 stadium / race / volleyball
3 winner / sell / quiz
4 enter / tickets / stadium
5 whistle / sell / volleyball
6 match / soon / tires
7 tickets / race / quiz

3.2) stadium
3.3) winner
3.4) enter
3.5) volleyball
3.6) match
3.7) race

4 Read and complete.

Welcome to the City [1] S*tadium*! Today we have lots of activities to see.
Do you want to buy [2] t**tickets**? We [3] s**sell** (4.3) them here at the entrance, or online.

First, we have a [4] r**race** (4.4) between four of the fastest cyclists in the country. Look out for their special colorful [5] t**tires** (4.5)! Next, an exciting [6] m**match** between two of the best [7] t**teams** in national [8] v**volleyball** (4.6). You don't want to miss this [9] c**competition** (4.7) to see who the [10] w**winner** is! Do you want to [11] e**enter** the monthly [12] q**quiz** (4.12)? Be quick; it starts [13] s**soon**! Just listen for the sound of the [14] w**whistle**!

5 Look and write sentences for you.

1 *I want to buy tickets to the football match in the summer!*

2 5.2) I want to be the winner of a big competition one day!

3 5.3) I want to play for a football team with my friends.

4 5.4) I want to run in a race at my school this year!

5 5.5) I want to watch a match in a big stadium with my family!

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

172_183_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_5.indd 173 03/12/25 4:07 PM

Grammar

1 Read and match.

1	The winner is ...		a	... expensive ticket I've ever bought!
2	This year's race is ...	1-2) d	b	... better than mine.
3	This is the most ...	1-3) a	c	... competition ever!
4	The stadium is smaller ...	1-4) g	d	... longer than last year's.
5	Your team played ...	1-5) b	e	... loudly than my coach does.
6	They blew the whistle more ...	1-6) e	f	... the fastest runner.
7	It was the most exciting ...	1-7) c	g	... than the one in my hometown.

2 Order the words to make sentences.

1

more / last / We / . / quickly / sold / than / year / tickets

We sold tickets more quickly than last year.

2

is / on / stadium / The / than / Wednesdays / . / fuller / Saturdays

2-2) The stadium is fuller on Saturdays than Wednesdays.

3

starts / than / race / yesterday's / . / earlier / Today's

2-3) Today's race starts earlier than yesterday's.

4

is / of / hardest / the / quiz / all / . / This

2-4) This is the hardest quiz of all.

5

last / The / played / team / than / worse / year / .

2-5) The team played worse than last year.

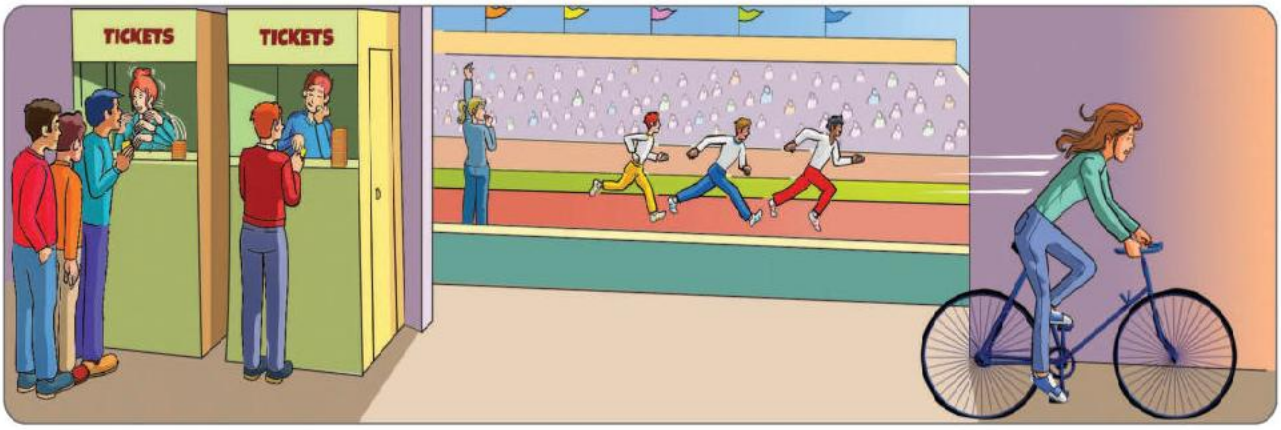
6

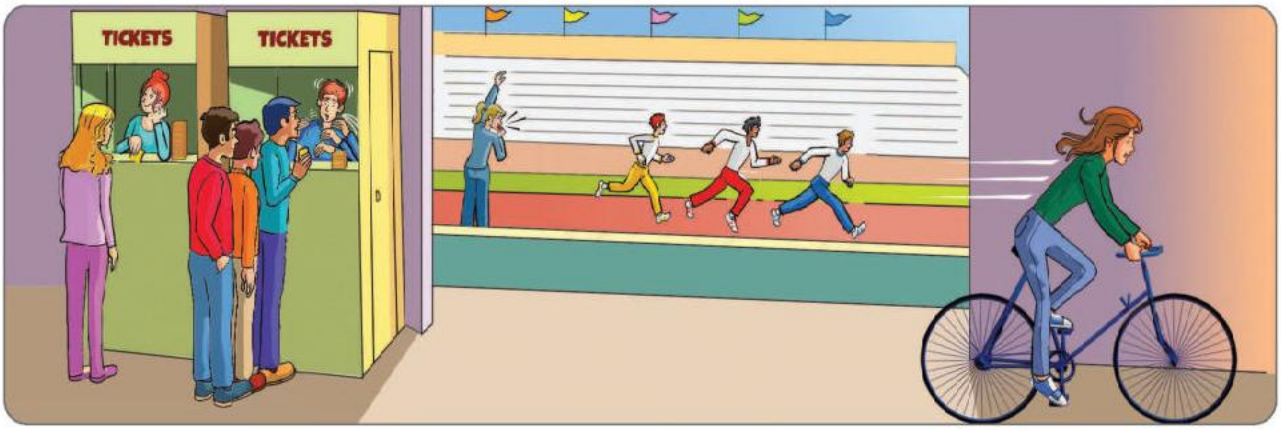
most / Her / has / the / bike / tires / ! / expensive

2-6) Her bike has the most expensive tires!

172_183_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_5.indd 174 03/12/25 4:07 PM

3 Find and write six differences.





In the second picture ...

1 *the woman is blowing the whistle more loudly.*
2 3-2) there are fewer people in the stadium.
3 3-3) the line at the second ticket window is longer.
4 3-4) the man is selling tickets more quickly than the woman.
5 3-5) the boy in the red pants is running faster, so he is second now.
6 3-6) the cyclist's sweater is a darker green.

4 Write about you and your family or friends. Use the superlative form of the words in the box and your own ideas.

bad easy exciting ~~fast~~ good happy loud small soon

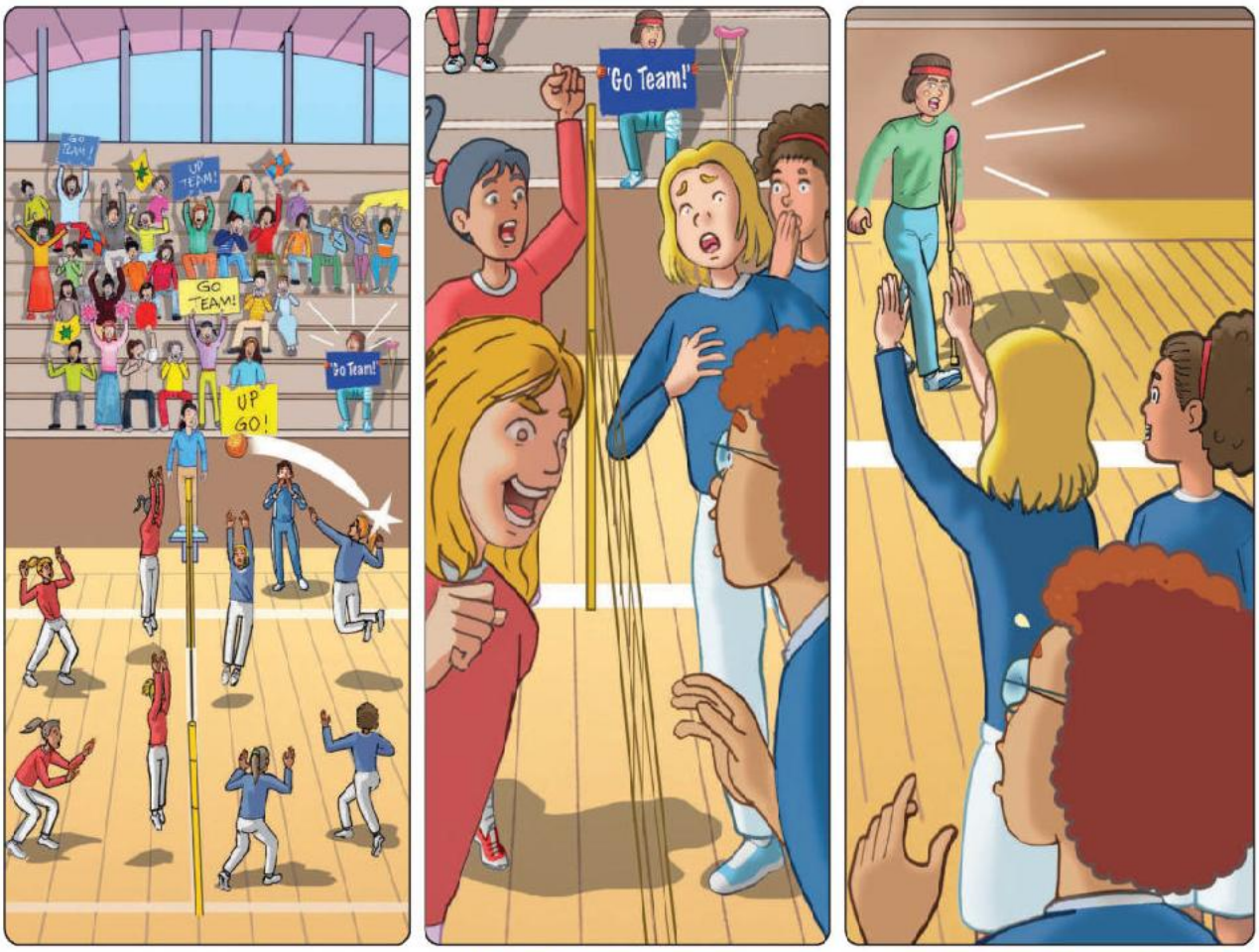
1 *I am the fastest runner of all my friends.*
2 4-2) My brother is the worst chess player in our family.
3 4-3) English is the easiest subject for my sister.
4 4-4) Our school trip was the most exciting day of the year.
5 4-5) My mother is the best cook in our family.
6 4-6) My little sister is the loudest person in our house.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

172_183_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_5.indd 175 16/12/25 5:11 PM

Story

1 Look and write Daisy's story.



1 Daisy went to see her friends play in the volleyball match. She was excited to see them play, even though her knee hurt.

2 1-2) The other team was winning, so Daisy's friends looked worried. Daisy held up her 'Go Team!' sign and shouted to help them.

3 1-3) Then Daisy walked onto the court with her crutch and cheered the loudest of all. Her friends raised their hands and smiled at her.

2 Decide what happens next, draw, and write.

4 2-4) Drawing: the team playing again. Daisy's cheering made her friends feel stronger, and they began to play much better.

5 2-5) Drawing: the last point of the game. The team's best player jumped the highest and scored, so they won the match.

6 2-6) Drawing: the team celebrating with Daisy. Her friends thanked her and said she was the best supporter of all.

172_183_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_5.indd 176 05/12/25 4:57 PM

1 52 Listen, color, and write.

2 53 Listen again and correct the sentences.

1. Calvin went to the stadium last month. (2-1) Calvin went to the stadium last week.
2. He went with his brother. (2-2) He went with his sister.
3. Suntown Stadium is the smallest in the country. (2-3) Suntown Stadium is the biggest in the country.
4. They saw a race between runners. (2-4) They saw a race between cyclists.
5. There were three different prices for tickets. (2-5) There were two different prices for tickets.
6. Someone was selling flags at the front. (2-6) Someone was selling ice cream at the front.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

172_183_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_5.indd 177 05/12/25 4:57 PM

Vocabulary

1 Find and circle. Write.

1 hotel
2 (1-2) snowboarding
3 (1-3) skiing
4 (1-4) cycling
5 (1-5) golf
6 (1-6) snowboard
7 (1-7) cycle
8 (1-8) ice skating
9 (1-9) race
10 (1-10) sled

R	S	N	O	W	B	O	A	R	D	V	S
A	R	T	S	N	B	L	D	A	G	L	K
C	Y	C	L	I	N	G	N	P	X	W	I
E	C	B	E	M	I	P	Q	R	T	Y	I
Z	A	S	D	W	C	Y	C	L	E	B	N
A	I	C	E	S	K	A	T	I	N	G	G
D	R	H	O	T	E	L	Y	U	I	O	N
Z	X	C	V	G	O	L	F	B	N	M	L
S	N	O	W	B	O	A	R	D	I	N	G

2 Look at Exercise 1. Color the activities in green and the things in red.

3 Read and complete with words from Exercise 1.

2) green: snowboarding, skiing, cycling, golf, cycle, ice skating, race — red: hotel, snowboard, sled

Come stay at the Winter [1] Hotel ! We have activities such as [2] snowboarding and [3] (3-3) skiing in the mountains, [4] (3-4) cycling on our professional road bikes, and indoor [5] (3-5) golf ! If you don't have a [6] _____, you can rent one here. If you don't know how to [7] (3-7) cycle, you can try our indoor bikes!

Families can go [8] ice skating on the frozen lake, or they can [9] (3-9) race down the hill on a [10] (3-10) sled !

snowboard

4 Read and draw.

snowboard	sled	hotel
4-1) A long flat board with two boot bindings on top, on the snow.	4-2) A small sled: a flat seat on two curved runners with a rope.	4-3) A big hotel building with many windows, a door and a sign.

172_183_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_5.indd 178 03/12/25 4:07 PM

1 Read and write sentences using *as ... as.*

1 Cycling / not dangerous / snowboarding / . *Cycling is not as dangerous as snowboarding.*
2 I run / quickly / my sister / . 1-2) I run as quickly as my sister.
3 I ice skate / well / he does / . 1-3) I ice skate as well as he does.
4 ticket / expensive / last year / ? 1-4) Is the ticket as expensive as last year?
5 Your snowboard / not big / mine / . 1-5) Your snowboard isn't as big as mine.
6 you cycle / quickly / your dad / ? 1-6) Do you cycle as quickly as your dad?

2 Look and write.

1

The blue snowboard isn't as big as the green one.

2

2-2) The man doesn't whistle as loudly as the girl shouts.

3

2-3) The woman doesn't ski as quickly as the man.

4

The soccer ticket isn't as expensive as the volleyball ticket.

5

2-5) Is cycling as dangerous as snowboarding?

6

2-6) The girl in the pink hat ice skates as well as the other girl.

3 Write sentences. Use some of the words in the box.

big cycle expensive far loudly quickly race run slow strong well ~~whistle~~

1 ✓ *I can whistle as well as my brother.*
2 ✓ 3-2) I can cycle as quickly as my friend.
3 ✗ 3-3) My bike isn't as expensive as my brother's bike.
4 ✗ 3-4) I can't run as far as my father.
5 ? 3-5) Do you race as quickly as your brother?
6 ? 3-6) Is your snowboard as big as mine?

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

172_183_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_5.indd 179 03/12/25 4:07 PM

Reading

1 Skim the dialogue and answer the questions.

1 Who is the conversation between? **1-1) (b) two friends**

a a mother and son b two friends c a teacher and student

2 What is the conversation about? **1-2) (c) sports they have tried**

a sports they want to try b sports they don't like c sports they have tried

Hey, Ellie! I haven't seen you for a while! How are your snowboarding classes going?

1 Hey, Luna! They're going great. *I'm doing better than before, but I'm still not as fast as I'd like to be.*

I suppose it takes time. Did you buy a new snowboard?

2 **(b) Not yet, I'm still looking at different options. I want to buy the best one so I can be as cool as my teacher!**

Sounds great! I'm sure you'll find the most professional one.

3 **2-3) (e) I hope so! Are you still playing golf?**

Not as often as before. My golf club broke!

4 **2-4) (c) Oh, no! How did that happen?**

I hit the ball harder than I normally do. But it doesn't matter. I'm part of a volleyball team now!

5 **2-5) (a) Great! Do you like that more than golf?**

Yeah, I think so. It's a team sport, so I made lots of new friends.

6 **2-6) (f) That's great! Sports are a great way to meet people!**

2 Read the text again and complete Ellie's messages.

a Great! Do you like that more than golf?

b Not yet, I'm still looking at different options. I want to buy the best one so I can be as cool as my teacher!

c Oh, no! How did that happen?

d ~~I'm doing better than before, but I'm still not as fast as I'd like to be.~~

e I hope so! Are you still playing golf?

f That's great! Sports are a great way to meet people!

172_183_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_5.indd 180 03/12/25 4:07 PM

1 Read and match. Complete the compound words.

~~ball~~ club line match sport track

race 1-1) track

team 1-2) sport

volleyball

golf 1-4) club

football 1-5) match

finish 1-6) line

2 Look at the pictures and make notes.

Who is the story about?

2-1) Oliver and his father.

What does Oliver want?

2-2) To find a new sport to play.

What is Oliver's problem?

2-3) He can't decide which sport to try: running, snowboarding or volleyball.

What happens at the end of the story?

2-4) He plays golf with his father and loves it.

3 Use your notes to write Oliver's story.

3) Use your notes to write Oliver's...: Oliver wants to find a new sport. He thinks about running, snowboarding and volleyball, but he can't decide which one is the best. Then his father takes him to play golf. Oliver loves it! Now golf is his favourite sport.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

172_183_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_5.indd 181 16/12/25 5:12 PM

Integrated Skills Review

1 54 Read, listen, and correct the mistakes.

[1]Races are ~~cooler~~ cool; that's what I say.
[2]Volleyball is cooler a race, any day, but football is the coolest of them all.

1-2) cooler than a race

A quiz makes me nervous, that's what I say.
[3]A race makes me most nervous than a quiz, any day, but a competition makes me the most nervous of all.

1-3) more nervous than a quiz

I run slowly when I'm tired, that's what I say.
[4]I run most slowly when I'm cold and tired, any day, when I'm cold, tired, and hungry, I run the most slowly of all.

1-4) more slowly

I do exercise often, that's what I say.
[5]Casey does exercise the more often than me, any day. Angela does exercise the most often of us all.

1-5) more often than me

2 Read and complete. Use the words in the box.

as | 2-7) than | faster | highest | match | more | ~~sports~~ | than | the

On the school [1] sports day, the students tested their strength! Faiz ran [2] **2-2) faster** than most of his classmates, but not as fast [3] **2-3) as** his best friend, Ibrahim. He was [4] **2-4) the** fastest in the school! During the volleyball [5] **2-5) match**, the blue team scored the most points. Qassim jumped the [6] **2-6) highest**, and Sadiq hit the ball harder [7] _____ he could before! Finally, they tried [8] **2-8) cycling**. Nasir had a [9] **2-9) more** professional bike, but Khalid was the winner!

172_183_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_5.indd 182 16/12/25 5:12 PM

3 Listen and match.

1 Juan Garcia

2 Bailey Price

3 Piper Julian

4 Carlos Flores

5 Leo Raddon

6 Nathan

4 Read and choose the correct option.

Jenny: Which sport are you practicing right now?

Emma: I'm taking cycling classes. I like it, but it's not [1] the funnest / as fun as snowboarding.

Jenny: Yeah, but snowboarding is [2] more / the most dangerous than cycling. I think only the [3] bravest / as brave as people go snowboarding.

Emma: You're right. At least cycling is [4] safer / safest, and it keeps me [5] active / as active as snowboarding does.

Jenny: Exactly. I'm practicing golf right now. You don't need to be [6] stronger / as strong as a cyclist or snowboarder, and it's the [7] most / more relaxing sport I have ever tried!

Emma: Oh, really? My mom says I should try a [8] more / most relaxing sport. Maybe I should try golf!

Jenny: Great idea!

5 Read and color for you.

I can use all sorts of words to talk about sports.	☺	😐	☹
I can use all sorts of comparative forms to express differences.	☺	😐	☹
I can read all sorts of texts about different sports and competitions.	☺	😐	☹
I can write about differences in sports using all sorts of forms.	☺	😐	☹
I can listen to all sorts of people talking about sports and competitions.	☺	😐	☹
I can speak about all sorts of sporting activities.	☺	😐	☹

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

172_183_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_5.indd 183 10/03/26 8:07 PM

4-3) only the (bravest / as brave as)...: bravest

4-6) You don't need to be (stronger / as...: as strong as

4-8) I should try a (more / most) relaxing...: more

4-2) snowboarding is (more / the most)...: more

4-4) At least cycling is (safer / safest),: safer

4-5) it keeps me (active / as active as)...: as active as

4-7) it's the (most / more) relaxing sport...: most

6 Environments

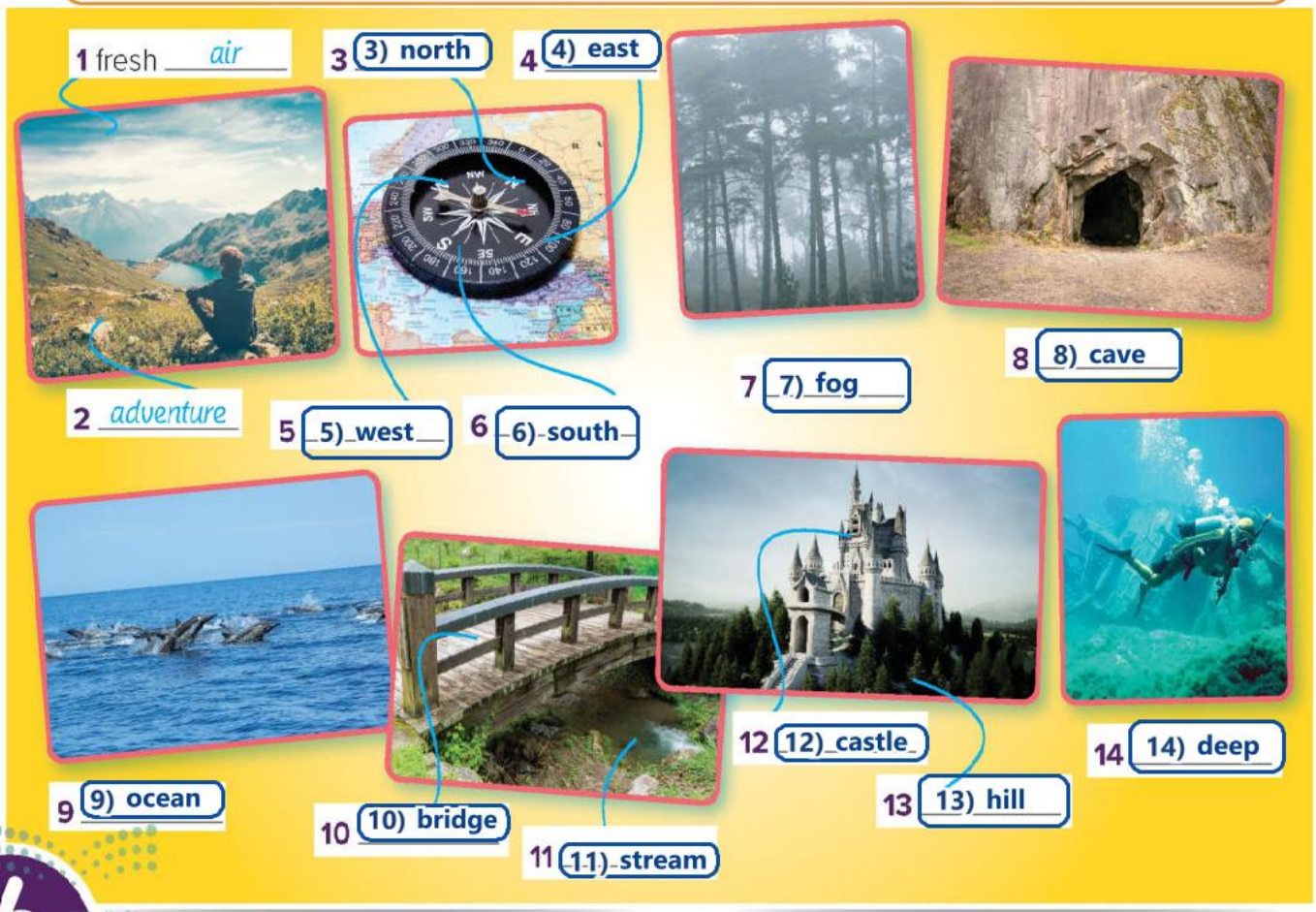
Let's go on an adventure!

1 Read, draw, and write sentences.

bridge	castle	stream	hill
We can walk over a bridge to cross water.	castle) A castle is a big old building with high, strong walls.	stream) A stream is a small river of fresh water.	hill) We can climb up a hill to see the view.

2 Look and label.

~~adventure~~ ~~air~~ bridge castle cave deep east fog hill north ocean south stream west



184_195_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_6.indd 184 10/03/26 8:08 PM

3 Read and complete. Then write sentences.

You can find lots of creatures deep under the sea.

We need to breathe (2) fresh air to stay alive.

Let's go on an (3) adventure in the forest!

There's lot of (4) fog, I can't see very well.

Whales and sharks live in the (5) ocean.

(6) There is a house on top of the hill.

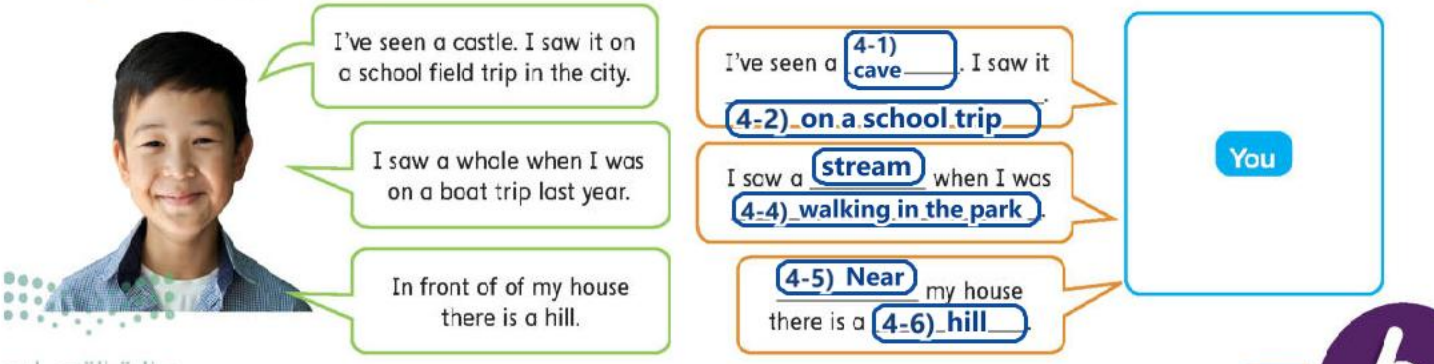
(7) A stream runs through the forest.

(8) There is a big cave in the rock.

(9) The old castle has a tall tower.

(10) We can walk across the bridge.

4 Write about you.



وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

184_195_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_6.indd 185 03/12/25 4:08 PM

Grammar

1 Read and match.

1 We're going on an adventure!

2 Do you want to come? The bus leaves at 8 a.m.

3 I'll buy you a ticket if you want.

4 I think it's going to rain.

1-2) (d) A scheduled event

1-3) (a) Making an offer or a promise

1-4) (c) A prediction

(a) Making an offer or a promise

(b) A plan or arrangement

(c) A prediction

(d) A scheduled event

2 Read and rewrite the sentences with contractions.

1 You are not leaving early, are you? *You're not leaving early, are you?*

2 They will meet us there. **2-2) They'll meet us there.**

3 We are going to need an umbrella. **2-3) We're going to need an umbrella.**

4 The train does not leave at 8. **2-4) The train doesn't leave at 8.**

5 We will not buy tickets online. **2-5) We won't buy tickets online.**

6 She is not meeting us at the bridge. She is going straight to the castle.
2-6) She isn't meeting us at the bridge. She's going straight to the castle.

7 I am not going to enjoy swimming in the stream! **2-7) I'm not going to enjoy swimming in the stream!**

3 Order the words to make sentences.

1 near / We're / spending / the / weekend / ocean / . / the
We're spending the weekend near the ocean.

2 dark / to / that / be / in / It's / cave / . / going **3-2) It's going to be dark in that cave.**

3 at / The / 6 p.m. / castle / close / doors **3-3) The castle doors close at 6 p.m.**

4 not / today / . / I'm / traveling / east **3-4) I'm not traveling east today.**

5 the / cross / you / help / stream / ! / I'll **3-5) I'll help you cross the stream!**

6 isn't / to / fog / be / There / today / . / going / much
3-6) There isn't going to be much fog today.

7 We / won't / in / you / the / leave / cave, / worry / ! / alone / don't
3-7) Don't worry, we won't leave you alone in the cave!

184_195_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_6.indd 186 03/12/25 4:08 PM

4 Read and complete with the correct form of the verb.

My family and I [1] are visiting (visit) a forest north of the city on the weekend. We [2] _____ (stay) at a hotel close to a stream. I think it [3] _____ (rain) so I imagine the hotel [4] _____ (not be) very full. We [5] _____ (wake up) early because the train [6] _____ (leave) at 6 a.m. The hotel [7] _____ (open) to new visitors at 11 a.m. so I think we [8] _____ (explore) the forest first. My mom says she [9] _____ (take) me to see the stream. I think the water [10] _____ (be) cold so I [11] _____ (not swim)! But I'm excited. It [12] _____ (be) fun!

4-2) are staying
4-3) will rain
4-4) won't be
4-7) opens
4-8) will explore
4-9) will take
4-10) will be
4-11) won't swim
4-12) will be

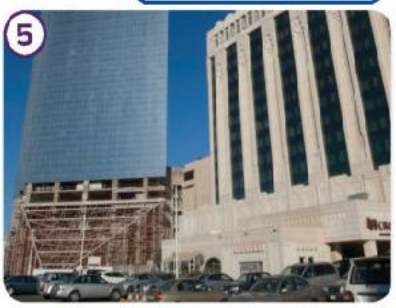
Tip: Read the verbs and decide if they are predictions, planned events, offers/promises, or scheduled events.

5 Look and complete the sentences.

4-5) are going to wake up

4-6) leaves

The plane leaves at 1:50 p.m. My family 5-2) is hiking in the forest. I think 5-3) it's going to rain.



My dad says he 5-4) will drive us there. The hotel 5-5) is going to open soon. The castle 5-6) opens at 9 a.m. and closes at 5 p.m.

6 Write sentences about you.

1 Write one arrangement or plan: I'm visiting my grandparents and going bowling on the weekend.

2 Write one scheduled event: 6-2) My English class starts at 9 a.m. on Sunday.

3 Write one prediction: 6-3) I think it will be sunny and hot tomorrow.

4 Write one offer or promise: 6-4) I'll help my mother with the shopping tonight.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

184_195_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_6.indd 187 17/12/25 5:24 PM

Story

1 Look and answer *T* (true) or *F* (false). Then correct the false sentences.

1 It is going to rain soon because the sky is dark. F
It isn't going to rain soon because the sky isn't dark.

2 Marcus is shivering because the ocean is very cold. (2) T

3 There aren't big waves in the ocean. (3) F
(3) There are big waves in the ocean.

4 There isn't a cave next to the ocean. (4) F
(4) There is a cave next to the ocean.

5 The castle on the hill is old. (5) T

2 Write what the characters are thinking.

I have to swim today because I love swimming in the ocean, but **(2-1) the water is freezing!**

(2-2) I'm not going to swim today because the water is freezing, but my hot drink is keeping me warm.

(2-3) I think it's going to rain soon because the sky is dark, but Marcus is still swimming!

184_195_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_6.indd 188 05/12/25 4:57 PM

1 Listen and choose the correct option.

1 Lucas / Harry is going on an adventure. **1-1) Lucas**

2 They are / aren't ready. **1-2) are**

3 They have no plans / lots of plans. **1-3) lots of plans**

2 Listen again and check (✓).

1 Where is Lucas going on an adventure? **2-1) (b) north**

2 Where is Lucas staying? **2-2) (c) at a hotel**

3 What is the weather going to be like? **2-3) (b) foggy**

4 What will Lucas take extra of? **2-4) (a) water**

5 What will Lucas also see? **2-5) (a) a cave**

6 What does Harry tell Lucas to take? **2-6) (c) a flashlight**

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

184_195_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_6.indd 189 16/01/26 10:44 AM

Vocabulary

1 Find and circle. Write.

1 d a r k
2 f (1-2) foggy
3 h (1-3) high
4 s (1-4) storm
5 l (1-5) left
6 t (1-6) turn
7 p (1-7) path
8 r (1-8) right
9 s (1-9) stone

D	W	O	M	T	U	R	N	X
A	T	F	N	A	X	H	T	A
R	D	P	A	T	H	I	B	S
K	L	J	K	R	I	G	H	T
T	E	Y	R	W	Q	H	N	O
M	F	O	G	G	Y	B	R	N
S	T	O	R	M	W	C	D	E

2 Look and complete.

1

I think there's a storm coming!

2

The road is really foggy. Be careful!

3

It's really (2-3) dark in the forest.

4

Let's follow the (2-4) path.

5

Which way should we (2-5) turn?

6

I think we turn (2-6) left for the stream.

7

I think we turn (2-7) right for the castle.

8

I hit my foot on a (2-8) stone!

9

The castle is (2-9) high up on the hill!

184_195_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_6.indd 190 16/12/25 5:19 PM

1 Look and complete. Use the words in the box.

could | could | may | may not | ~~might~~ | might not

My grandma [1] *might* come to visit the castle, too!

She's tired today, I think she'll stay at home.

It [2] (1-2) could be foggy in the hills.

Yes, it's possible. Let's be careful.

It looks cold.

Yes, it does. We [3] (1-3) may need to take coats.

Oh look! We [4] could see my friends there!

It's possible! Let's tell them we're going.

The castle [5] (might not) be open.

Let's try anyway.

We [6] (may not) have enough food!

I think we'll be fine!

2 Write sentences about you.

1 (might) On the weekend *I might go to the park, but I won't if it's raining*.

2 (may) The weather tomorrow (2-2) may be sunny, so we can go to the park.

3 (could) My friends and I (2-3) could go camping in the desert next weekend.

4 (may) During my next vacation (2-4) I may visit my grandparents in Makkah.

5 (might) In the future (2-5) I might become a doctor and help sick people.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

184_195_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_6.indd 191 10/03/26 8:10 PM

Reading

1 Look and skim the text. Choose the best title.

a Our Weather Predictions
b How the Climate Has Changed
c The Weather Today

(a) Our Weather Predictions

For anyone leaving home this weekend, be careful! With the change in climate, we have some unusual weather coming. Here we give you the different weather conditions in the north, south, east, and west of the country.

In the north, it's going to be [1] foggy all weekend, especially in the high areas in the hills. Make sure you use your lights if you are [2]_____ on the roads. There might be some [3]_____ in the morning, but it's not likely. We think it's going to be cold most of the weekend. Anyone who wants to spend the weekend out in [4]_____ should take a coat because it may be rainy, too.

In the south, the weather is very different, and it could be a good place to go if you want a weekend adventure outside! It's going to be hot and [5]_____ most of the time, and the air will be very [6]_____. Enjoy the sunshine by visiting the ocean. You can [7]_____ in the water or just lie in the sun. You should wear sunscreen if you go outside [8]_____ the day so you don't get burned. There might be some clouds on Sunday, but only for a short time.

In the west, the weather is going to [9]_____ a lot, so be prepared for all kinds of weather! We predict fog in the morning, and it could be [10]_____, too, so take a coat if you go outside. It is going to be [11]_____ in the afternoon, so it's best to stay inside. After the storm, it's going to be warm but cloudy in the evening.

Finally, the east will have lots of [12]_____ all weekend, and it might not stop snowing all week!

2 Choose the correct words to complete the text.

1	fog	foggy	sun	
2	driven	drive	driving	(2) driving
3	sun	sunny	Sunday	(3) sun
4	natural	naturally	nature	(4) nature
5	sun	sunny	Sunday	(5) sunny
6	warming	warm	warm up	(6) warm
7	swimming	swam	swim	(7) swim
8	before	during	after	(8) during
9	changeable	changed	change	(9) change
10	rainy	rain	rained	(10) rainy
11	storm	stormy	snow	(11) stormy
12	snow	snowing	snowy	(12) snow

184_195_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_6.indd 192 03/12/25 4:09 PM

1 Read and write the nouns. Then complete the rules.

+able +al +ful +ic +y ~~+y~~

	Adjectives	Nouns	Rules to make the adjectives
1	stormy	storm	+y
2	beautiful	1-2) beauty	1-2) +ful
3	natural	1-3) nature	1-3) +al
4	cloudy	1-4) cloud	1-4) +y
5	geographic	1-5) geography	1-5) +ic
6	changeable	1-6) change	1-6) +able

2 Look and write notes.

Who is in the story?
There's a family of a mother, father, son, and daughter.

What is happening?
2-1) The family is at home.

What are they doing?
They are watching a travel show.

What is the family doing?
2-3) They are packing a suitcase for a beach holiday.

What could they be thinking?
2-4) They are excited about swimming in the sea.

What is the problem?
2-5) A big storm is coming.

Why do they have this problem?
2-6) The weather changed suddenly.

What could they be thinking?
2-7) They are sad. They can't swim.

3 Use your notes to write the story.

3) Use your notes to write the story.: There's a family of a mother, father, son, and daughter. One day they watched a travel show on TV and decided to go to the beach, so they packed a suitcase. But a big storm came, so they could not swim and played games inside instead.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

184_195_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_6.indd 193 03/12/25 4:09 PM

Integrated Skills Review

1 63 Listen and order the lines.

Chorus
Where to go, where to go on our adventure?
Where to go? Are you ready for an adventure?

- [ ] What's west? In the west, there is a stream. A stream? — 1.1) 7
- [ ] Go east! In the east, there is a castle. A castle? — 1.2) 3
- [2] Up the hill, the air is warm and fresh, you'll see!
- [8] You can cross the stream on the bridge if you're brave!
- [1] Go north! In the north, there is a hill. A hill?
- [ ] Go south! In the south is the ocean. The ocean? — 1.6) 5
- [ ] You can go inside the castle. Look, I have the key! — 1.7) 4
- [ ] The ocean is deep, and nearby there's a cave! — 1.8) 6

Chorus (x2)

2 Read and correct the sentences.

Today, we're going to visit a big cave in the forest. There is a stream coming out of it, and it may be very deep! It could be cold in there, so we're going to need warm clothes. It may be easy to find, but we need to check the directions, just in case. Outside the hotel we are going to follow the path through the forest. When we get to the bridge, we need to turn left. I think that's north. Then we're going to see the cave, I think! There might be a storm later, so I'll take extra clothes, just in case.

1. Aubrey is going to visit a cave tomorrow. *Aubrey is going to visit a cave today.*
2. There is a stream next to the cave. 2.2) There is a stream coming out of the cave.
3. They are going to need summer clothes. 2.3) They are going to need warm clothes.
4. They need to follow the path outside the castle. 2.4) They need to follow the path outside the hotel.
5. They need to turn left when they reach the stone. They need to turn left when they reach the bridge.
6. There might be snow later. 2.6) There might be a storm later.

184_195_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_6.indd 194 16/12/25 5:19 PM

3 Look and label.

1 stone

2 3.2) castle

3 3.3) stream

4 3.4) path

5 3.5) west

6 3.6) hill

7 3.7) storm

8 3.8) ocean

4 Read and complete. Use the words in the box.

are not going to get | are staying | could | is going to be | ~~may~~
might | starts | will send | will take

Amina: I [1] *may* go to the ocean this weekend. I hope I do! I'm just waiting for my mom to tell me if we can.

Nawal: Great! But I think it [2] _____ stormy this weekend. (4.2) is going to be

Amina: I know. Don't worry. I promise I [3] (will take) a coat!

Nawal: Good. You never know. It [4] (4.4) could be sunny, but the weather report said it [5] (4.5) might rain all weekend.

Amina: Oh, dear! Well, we [6] (are staying) in a hotel so we [7] _____ wet! (4.7) are not going to get

Nawal: Good! I should run. My class [8] (4.8) starts in ten minutes!

Amina: OK! Enjoy! I [9] (will send) you pictures of the ocean if you want!

Nawal: Yes, please!

5 Read and color for you.

I can use all sorts of words to talk about environments.			
I can use all sorts of future forms to express future predictions and plans.			
I can read all sorts of texts about different plans and environments.			
I can write about my future plans using all sorts of forms.			
I can listen to all sorts of people talking about plans and arrangements.			
I can speak about all sorts of future plans and my predictions.			

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

184_195_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_6.indd 195 03/12/25 4:09 PM

7 Styles

Clothes for every season!

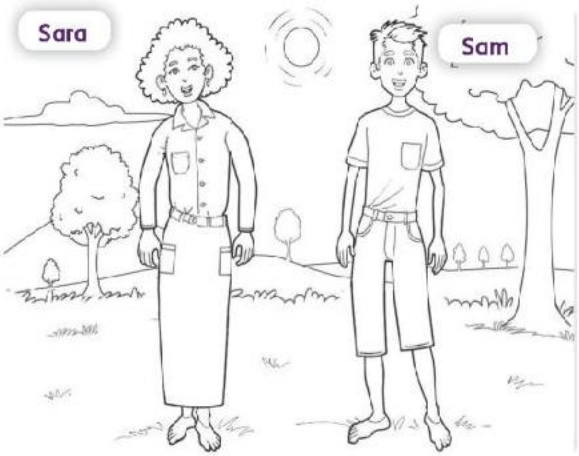
1 Look and follow the instructions.

1 Circle the seasons. (1.1) fall, spring, winter
2 Underline the clothes and accessories.
3 Color the patterns. (1.3) spots, stripes
4 Write the extra word(s).
(1.4a) pockets
(1.4b) warm

summer pajamas spots flip-flops bracelet sneakers stripes sunglasses fall spring gloves pockets warm winter

2 Read, draw, and color the illustration.

(1.2) pajamas, flip-flops, bracelet, sneakers, sunglasses, gloves



It is a warm summer day.
Sara is wearing green flip-flops.
Her skirt is red, and it has blue pockets.
She is wearing a purple bracelet on her wrist.
Her shirt is white and has yellow stripes.
Sam is wearing black sneakers and sunglasses.
His shorts have big, gray spots.
He has one green pocket on his T-shirt.

3 Read and complete.

(2) Read, draw, and color the...: Sara: green flip-flops, red skirt with blue pockets, purple bracelet, white shirt with yellow stripes. Sam: black sneakers, sunglasses, gray spots on his shorts, one green pocket.

During the [1] s*ummer*, I wear [2] s(3.2) sunglasses to protect my eyes and [3] f(3.3) flip-flops on my feet because the weather is [4] w(3.4) warm. In the [5] s(3.5) spring, I wear my favorite [6] p(3.6) pajamas which have [7] s(3.7) stripes and [8] p(3.8) pockets because it's colder. In the [9] f(3.9) fall, the weather is perfect for running, so I put on my [10] s(3.10) sneakers. I have some [11] g(3.11) gloves with [12] s(3.12) spots for the [13] w(3.13) winter, and I wear this [14] b(3.14) bracelet all year round!

196_207_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_7.indd 196 16/01/26 10:46 AM

4 Label the pictures. Circle the one odd one out.

1

a 4-1a) summer

b 4-1b) fall

c pockets

2

a 4-2a) sunglasses

b 4-2b) bracelet

c 4-2c) pajamas (odd one out)

3

a 4-3a) gloves (odd one out)

b 4-3b) flip-flops

c 4-3c) sneakers

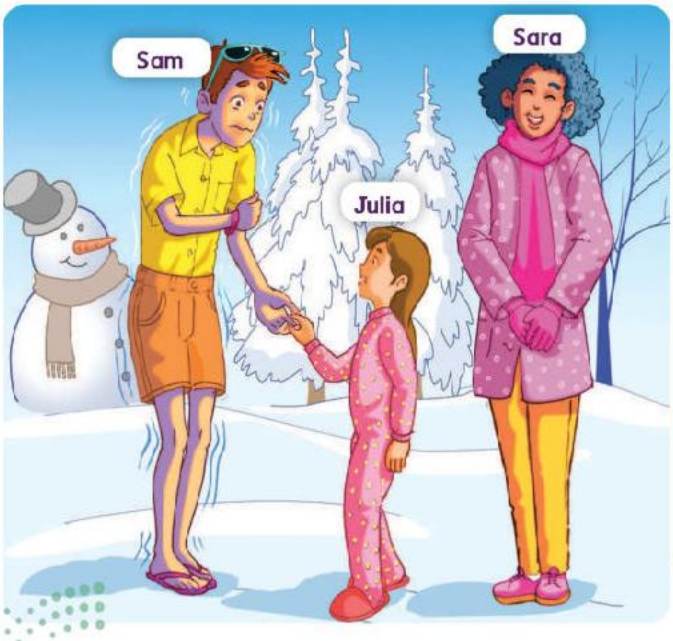
4

a 4-4a) spots

b 4-4b) warm (odd one out)

c 4-4c) stripes

5 Look and write a description of the picture.



It is a cold, winter day. Sam is wearing ...

5) Look and write a description of the...: It is a cold, winter day. Sam is wearing a yellow shirt, orange shorts, flip-flops, sunglasses, and a bracelet, so he is very cold. Julia is wearing pink pajamas with yellow spots. Sara is warm in a coat with spots, a pink scarf, gloves, orange pants, and sneakers.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

196_207_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_7.indd 197 03/12/25 4:10 PM

Grammar

1 Match and complete.

1 He said he was buying clothes online.

2 He told me he needed new sneakers.

3 They said they were trying on new pajamas.

4 Zoe told us her sister wanted a new bracelet.

5 My dad said he had some sunglasses for summer.

6 Adel told me I could buy some gloves at the market.

a

1-a) (3) We're trying on new pajamas.

b

1-b) (6) You can buy some gloves at the market.

c

1-c) (4) My sister wants a new bracelet.

d

I'm buying clothes online!

e

1-e) (2) I need new sneakers.

f

1-f) (5) I have some sunglasses for summer.

2 Cross out, add, or change a word. Write the correct sentence.

1 She said ~~me~~ had pockets in her pajamas.

She said she had pockets in her pajamas.

2 Badr told we could buy new flip-flops.

2-2) Badr told us we could buy new flip-flops.

3 They told me needed a new bracelet because my old one is broken.

2-3) They told me I needed a new bracelet because my old one is broken.

4 Rafa said we she was trying on new sneakers.

2-4) Rafa said she was trying on new sneakers.

5 Nouf said me she was making some new bracelets.

2-5) Nouf told me she was making some new bracelets.

6 Rashid told his sister he she could give her his new flip-flops.

2-6) Rashid told his sister he could give her his new flip-flops.

196_207_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_7.indd 198 10/03/26 8:11 PM

3 Order the words to make sentences.

1 told / my / new / good / . / Fahad / me / looked / sneakers

Fahad told me my new sneakers looked good.

2 she / pajamas / wasn't / She / said / for / with / pockets / . / looking

3-2) She said she wasn't looking for pajamas with pockets.

3 me / I / the / told / right / for / in / flip-flops / . / Mona / shop / wasn't

3-3) Mona told me I wasn't in the right shop for flip-flops.

4 I / need / told / him / didn't / sunglasses / . / new / I

3-4) I told him I didn't need new sunglasses.

5 She / the / said / with / spots / she / more / . / gloves / liked

3-5) She said she liked the gloves with spots more.

6 find / us / any / she / couldn't / told / bracelets / . / Iris

3-6) Iris told us she couldn't find any bracelets.

4 Read and report the sentences.

1 I'm trying on a new outfit for the summer! (Ahmed)

Ahmed said he was trying on a new outfit for the summer.

2 Majid, you don't need any more sunglasses. (Omar)

4-2) Omar told Majid he didn't need any more sunglasses.

3 I want to find some gloves with stripes. (Ali)

4-3) Ali said he wanted to find some gloves with stripes.

4 Maha isn't buying any new sneakers. (Amal)

4-4) Amal said Maha wasn't buying any new sneakers.

5 You look great in that winter outfit, Asma! (Abir)

4-5) Abir told Asma she looked great in that winter outfit.

5 Work with your family or friends. Ask the questions and report the answers.

Question	Notes	Reported speech
1 What is your favorite season?	*Mom – winter*	*My mom said her favorite season was the winter.*
2 What clothes or accessories do you like to wear in the summer?	**5-2 Notes) Dad - sunglasses**	**5-2 Reported) My dad said he liked to wear sunglasses in the summer.**
3 What clothes or accessories are you wearing now?	**5-3 Notes) Sister - a bracelet**	**5-3 Reported) My sister said she was wearing a bracelet.**
4 What clothes or accessories do you need to buy?	**5-4 Notes) Brother - new sneakers**	**5-4 Reported) My brother said he needed to buy new sneakers.**

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

196_207_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_7.indd 199 10/03/26 8:11 PM

Story

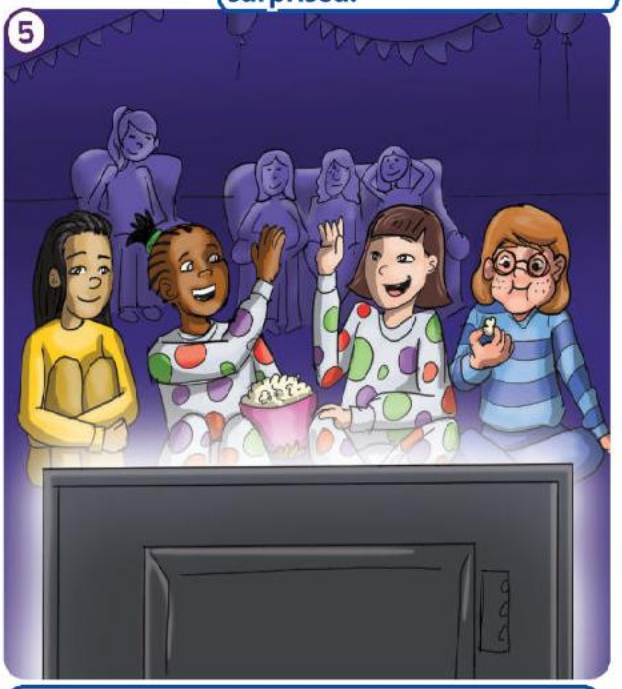
1 Look at the pictures and write Reese's story.

Olivia and Luna arrive at Reese's house for her graduation party. They say hello and join the party, carrying their presents with them. Reese is very happy to see them.

1-2) Look at the pictures and write...: Reese opens her presents on the sofa. She takes out a striped bag and a beautiful bracelet, and she shows the bracelet to her friends.

1-3) Look at the pictures and write...: Next she opens the green box. She takes out pajamas with big colorful spots and looks very surprised.

1-4) Look at the pictures and write...: Then Reese holds up two pairs of the same spotted pajamas! Her friends laugh and her mom covers her face.



1-5) Look at the pictures and write...: That night Reese gives one pair to a friend. They both wear the spotted pajamas, and all the girls watch a movie, eat popcorn and have a great time.

196_207_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_7.indd 200 16/01/26 8:55 PM

1 Listen and order the pictures.

a 1-a) 5

b 1-b) 7

c 1-c) 2

d 1-d) 6

e 1-e) 3

f 1-f) 1

g 1-g) 4

2 Listen again and complete the notes.

A Tour of Avery's Studio

1 Avery is a fashion designer.

2 You can change the 2-2) lenses on her new sunglasses.

3 The flip-flops have a special 2-3) pen to make your own designs.

4 She designed extra 2-4) warm gloves for the winter.

5 2-5) Pockets are the biggest problem with the design of pants.

6 The sneakers help you 2-6) run faster.

7 The bracelet has a small 2-7) computer inside.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

196_207_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_7.indd 201 03/12/25 4:11 PM

Vocabulary

1 Look and complete the words.

tr a cksui t | b _ gg _ (1-2) baggy | s _ z _ (1-3) size | h _ nd _ er _ hi _ f (1-4) handkerchief

s i (1-5) slim | e pe si e (1-6) expensive | c ea (1-7) cheap | t nk t p (1-8) tank top | f t (1-9) fit

2 Look and find the words from Exercise 1. Circle.

H	A	N	D	K	E	R	C	H	I	E	F
P	Q	S	L	I	M	V	H	G	J	K	I
L	B	M	N	H	O	L	E	Z	X	S	T
T	A	N	K	T	O	P	A	W	Y	I	U
Q	G	W	E	R	B	M	P	H	O	Z	I
B	G	E	X	P	E	N	S	I	V	E	K
N	Y	M	R	E	W	Q	A	S	G	H	J
T	R	A	C	K	S	U	I	T	Y	U	I

2) Across: handkerchief r1c1-12, slim r2c3-6, tank top r4c1-7, expensive r6c3-11, tracksuit r8c1-9 (given). Down: baggy c2r3-7, cheap c8r1-5, size c11r3-6, fit c12r1-3

3 Read and complete.

1

A: I bought a new [1] tracksuit to wear when I exercise, but it doesn't [2] (3-2) fit!

B: Let's see. Oh, yeah. It's really [3] (baggy)! Did you get the wrong [4] (3-4) size? You're very [5] (3-5) slim, so you need a smaller one.

2

A: Does this [6] (tank top) go with these pants?

B: Yes, it looks good, but it's [7] (expensive). We don't have much money. Is there a [8] (cheap) one?

A: There's this one, but it has a hole in it.

B: I'm going to sneeze. Do you have a [9] (handkerchief)? Achoo! I'll ask Mom about the top. Let's go!

196_207_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_7.indd 202 03/12/25 4:11 PM

1 Read and choose the correct option.

She asked me what / if size I bought.

They asked her if she was looking / looked for a tank top.

1-2) was looking

Liam asked me how / if expensive the tracksuit was.

1-3) how

Nathan asked me if / what I needed baggy clothes.

1-4) if

I asked the woman if the tank top fit / fits me.

1-5) fit

Iris asked me where she can / could find some cheap clothes.

1-6) could

2 Read and report the questions.

1 What size do I need to buy? (Ashraf)

2 Do you need a smaller tank top? (Nasir)

3 What are you buying? (Fouad)

4 How expensive is the bracelet? (Mom)

5 Do you sell handkerchiefs? (Sahar)

6 Are you trying on the tracksuit? (Dad)

Ashraf asked what size he needed to buy.

2-2) Nasir asked if I needed a smaller tank top.

2-3) Fouad asked what I was buying.

2-4) Mom asked how expensive the bracelet was.

2-5) Sahar asked if I sold handkerchiefs.

2-6) Dad asked if I was trying on the tracksuit.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

196_207_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_7.indd 203 03/12/25 4:12 PM

Reading

1 Look at the title and pictures. Then answer the questions.

1 What kind of text is it? **1-1) (c) a website**

a a vlog b an e-mail c a website

2 What is it about? **1-2) (b) questions about clothes**

a questions about prices b questions about clothes c questions about models

2 Read again and complete. Use the words in the box.

answer body different disagree friend help money oversized size ~~style~~

Your Fashion Questions Answered!

Everyone has their own individual [1] style, and the best fashion advice we can give is to wear the clothes that make you feel great! But some of our readers had questions about fashion emergencies, and we wanted to [2] answer them here.

Liam asked if it was a fashion emergency to wear the same clothes as someone else. We don't think so! Everyone is [3] different and clothes are not an important way to show you are unique. If you're worried about wearing the same sneakers or sunglasses as a [4] friend, there's no problem at all! Just enjoy the clothes you have!

Hudson told us she felt more confident in baggy clothes and asked if that was OK. Of course it is! It doesn't matter what size or shape your [5] body is. Baggy clothes aren't always [6] oversized. They can be really comfortable and look amazing!

Hudson asked why all the best clothes were expensive. We [7] disagree. There are so many cheap options out there and some great styles without spending a lot of [8] money. Expensive doesn't always mean better.

Ava told us she didn't know what size to buy. This can be difficult. Choose the [9] size that makes you feel the most comfortable—not too slim, and not too baggy. In many stores, there are people who can [10] help you pick out clothes.

Do you have any other questions for our fashion experts? Send us an e-mail!

196_207_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_7.indd 204 03/12/25 4:12 PM

1 Look and write sentences.

1 fall (adjective) *I bought a fall outfit from the store.*
2 fall (noun) *I can wear it in the fall!*
3 fit (verb) **1-3) These jeans fit me perfectly.**
4 fit (noun) **1-4) This jacket is a very good fit.**
5 size (noun) **1-5) I need a bigger size in this shirt.**
6 oversized (adjective) **1-6) He wore an oversized sweater to the park.**
7 stripe (noun) **1-7) There is a red stripe on my new shoes.**
8 striped (adjective) **1-8) I really like your striped T-shirt.**

2 Look at the pictures and make notes.

3 Use your notes to write the story.

3) Use your notes to write the story.: Last week Sara and Omar bought new clothes. At home, Sara's sweater was oversized and Omar's shirt did not fit. They had chosen the wrong sizes, so they took them back to the store and changed them.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

196_207_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_7.indd 205 03/12/25 4:12 PM

Integrated Skills Review

1 Listen and complete. Use the words in the box.

good	said	shopping	~~sunglasses~~	them

He said he was buying some new flip-flops for summer.
He told us he was looking for [1] *sunglasses*, too.

Chorus
Fashion, fashion. Tell me about that fashion!
Shopping for fashion. Tell me about that fashion!
Oh! Oh! Oh! Oh!

She said he looked [2] 1-2) good in his new summer outfit.
She told me she wanted to go [3] shopping too.

Chorus

I told [4] 1-4) them I needed some new gloves for the fall.
They [5] 1-5) said we could all go together to the mall.

Chorus

2 Read and answer the questions.

Today we spoke about what clothes we like to wear. The teacher asked if we had a favorite style for summer, and Majedah said she loved wearing flip-flops when it's hot. I told her I didn't like flip-flops much because I could hurt my toes! I love running, so I wear sneakers in every season! Layla told us she had a pair of pink sunglasses that she wears in the sun. Then the teacher asked us what we liked wearing in the fall. Badria said she wore her favorite tracksuit every fall when the weather gets cool! Abir told us she needed to wear gloves in the fall because her fingers get cold. After talking about clothes so much, I want to go shopping!

2-5) Because the weather gets cool.

Nouf

2-3) She wears a pair of pink sunglasses.

1 What does Majedah like wearing in the summer? *Majedah likes wearing flip-flops.*
2 Why doesn't Nouf like wearing flip-flops? 2-2) Because she could hurt her toes.
3 What does Layla wear in the summer? _____
4 When does Badria wear her tracksuit? 2-4) She wears it every fall.
5 Why? _____
6 Why does Abir wear gloves in the fall? 2-6) Because her fingers get cold.

196_207_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_7.indd 206 10/03/26 8:12 PM

3-2) gloves

3-3) coat

3-4) pants

3-5) sneakers

3 Look and label.

1 scarf
2 _____
3 _____
4 _____
5 _____

6 _____
7 _____
8 _____
9 _____
10 _____

3-6) sunglasses

3-7) tank top

3-8) pockets

3-9) shorts

3-10) flip-flops

4 Read the text and make sentences.

Abdullah
Hey, everyone! Who is ready to go shopping at the mall?

Fahad
I'm ready! I want to buy some gloves for winter.

Ibrahim
Are we meeting there at 10 a.m.? I need to buy a tracksuit.

Fahad
The clothes at the mall are really expensive, but there are some cheap options, too.

Qassim
Yes, that's true. Which entrance are we meeting at?

Abdullah
Entrance A is the best!

1 Abdullah asked who was ready to go shopping.
2 Fahad said _____.
3 Ibrahim asked _____.
4 Ibrahim said _____.
5 Fahad said _____.
6 Qassim asked _____.

4-2) he was ready and wanted to buy some gloves for winter.

4-3) if they were meeting there at 10 a.m.

4-4) he needed to buy a tracksuit.

the clothes at the mall were really expensive, but there were some cheap options, too.

4-6) which entrance they were meeting at.

5 Read and color for you.

I can use all sorts of words to talk about styles.	☺	😐	☹
I can use all sorts of forms to report speech and questions.	☺	😐	☹
I can read all sorts of texts about different styles and fashion.	☺	😐	☹
I can write about a fashion emergency using all sorts of forms.	☺	😐	☹
I can listen to all sorts of people talking about clothes and styles.	☺	😐	☹
I can speak about all sorts of styles and what people say and ask.	☺	😐	☹

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

196_207_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_7.indd 207 10/03/26 8:12 PM

8 Recent Events

What have you done recently?

1 Look and follow the instructions.

1. Circle the verbs in blue.
2. Color the nouns in green.
3. Underline the adjective in red.
4. Write the adverb.

(1-4) instead

classmate graduation sign up exams decide instead gymnastics interested follow grades athletics graduate semester advertisement

2 Read and complete.

(1-1) decide, sign up, follow, graduate

(1-2) classmate, graduation, exams, gymnastics, grades, athletics, semester, advertisement

(1-3) interested

(2 Down) classmate

(3 Down) athletics

(4 Across) grades

(5 Across) exams

(6 Down) advertisement

(7 Across) instead

(8 Across) gymnastics

(9 Down) sign up

(10 Across) interested

(11 Down) semester

(12 Across) graduate

(13 Across) decide

(8 Down) graduation

Across

1. Do you _____ any sports people on social media?
4. I hope we get good _____ in our tests this week!
5. We have _____ at the end of every semester.
7. I don't want to go out today, so let's stay home and watch TV _____.
8. Sometimes we play basketball in PE and sometimes we do _____.
10. When you want to do or know more about something.
12. To finish all your classes and leave school.
13. Make a choice.

Down

2. A person you study with in school.
3. A group of sports, including running and jumping.
6. There is an _____ for a new cell phone on TV right now.
8. A ceremony when you finish school.
9. To put your name down for an activity or club.
11. half a year at school

208_219_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_8.indd 208 03/12/25 4:15 PM

3 Look and write a sentence.

1

Today the students are graduating.

2

3-2) He is following his favorite team on social media.

3

3-3) The students are taking their exams.

4

3-4) The boys are doing athletics on the track.

5

3-5) The man is signing up for a small business loan.

6

3-6) She is deciding whether to play soccer or tennis.

7

3-7) This is her timetable for the new semester.

8

3-8) She is talking to her classmate in the classroom.

4 Write answers.

1 What activities will you sign up for this summer?

This summer I will sign up for the gymnastics club and the jazz band.

2 Would you prefer to try athletics or gymnastics? Why?

4-2) I would prefer to try athletics because I love running.

3 How do you study for exams?

4-3) I study for exams by making notes and reviewing them every day.

4 Which subjects are you most interested in?

4-4) I am most interested in science and English.

5 When will you graduate this year?

4-5) I will graduate in June, at the end of the school year.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

208_219_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_8.indd 209 16/01/26 10:51 AM

Grammar

1 Read and complete. Use the words in the box.

already ever ~~never~~ yet

I have ___never___ failed an exam!

Have you signed up for gymnastics (1-2) yet ?

Has she (1-3) ever ___ gotten a bad grade?

They have (1-4) already ___ planned the graduation party!

2 Order the words to make sentences. Use contractions.

1 have / already / graduation / where / to / We / the / decided / party / ! / have
We've already decided where to have the graduation party!

2 just / She / athletics / has / up / for / the / club / . / signed
(2-2) **She's just signed up for the athletics club.**

3 you / been / ever / in / sports / ? / interested / Have
(2-3) **Have you ever been interested in sports?**

4 have / They / without / studying / . / exams / never / taken
(2-4) **They've never taken exams without studying.**

5 not / They / my / given / grades / yet / . / have / me
(2-5) **They haven't given me my grades yet.**

6 signed / already / for / up / three / clubs / ! / has / He
(2-6) **He's already signed up for three clubs!**

7 never / advertisement / seen / this / have / before / . / I
(2-7) **I've never seen this advertisement before.**

8 met / not / my / classmates / have / yet / . / I
(2-8) **I haven't met my classmates yet.**

208_219_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_8.indd 210 03/12/25 4:15 PM

3 Read and rewrite the sentences using the word in parentheses. Use contractions.

1 We recently signed up for gymnastics classes. (just)
We've just signed up for gymnastics classes.

2 Yes, I did my homework. (already)
3-2) Yes, I've already done my homework.

3 He didn't decide which clubs to sign up for. (yet)
3-3) He hasn't decided which clubs to sign up for yet.

4 I didn't try athletics before. (never)
3-4) I've never tried athletics before.

5 She recently got her grades. (just)
3-5) She's just gotten her grades.

4 Look and write.

1

just / sign up / gymnastics classes
I have just signed up for chess club.

2

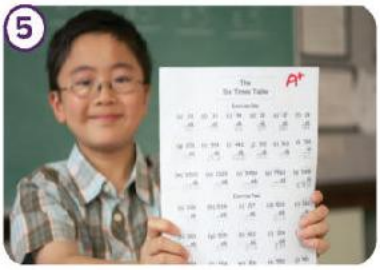
already / graduate
4-2) She has already graduated.

3

decide / club / yet
4-3) She hasn't decided which club to join yet.

4

ever / sign up / club
4-4) Have you ever signed up for a club?

5


never / bad / grade
4-5) He has never gotten a bad grade.

6

semester / just / start
4-6) The semester has just started.

5 Write sentences about you.

1 I have never ... *I have never signed up for an athletics team.*

2 I have never ... **5-2) I have never failed an exam.**

3 I have just ... **5-3) I have just finished my homework.**

4 I have already ... **5-4) I have already signed up for the science club.**

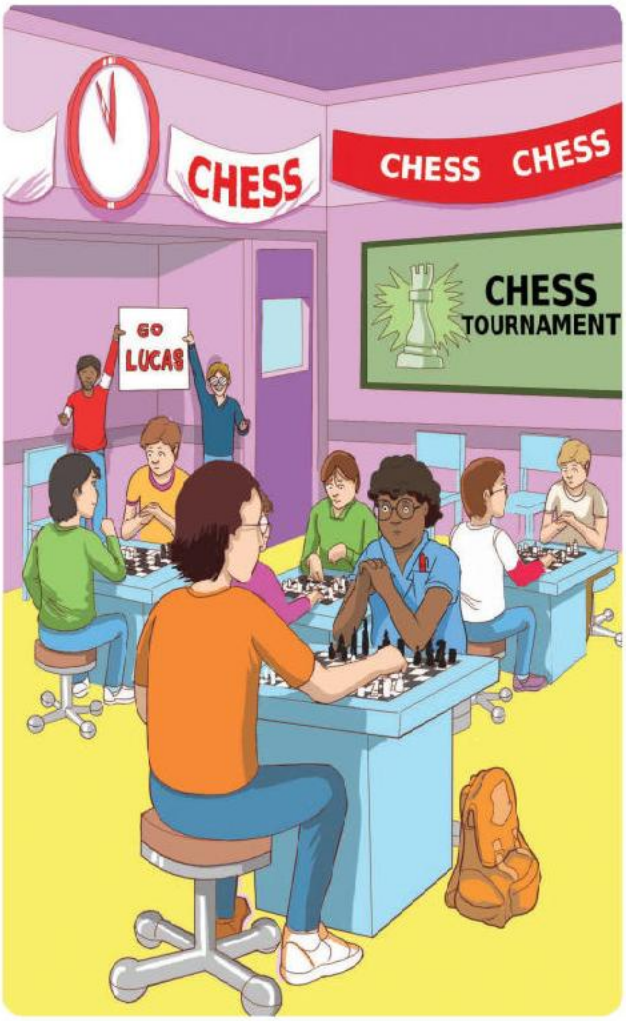
5 I haven't ... yet. **5-5) I haven't gotten my grades yet.**

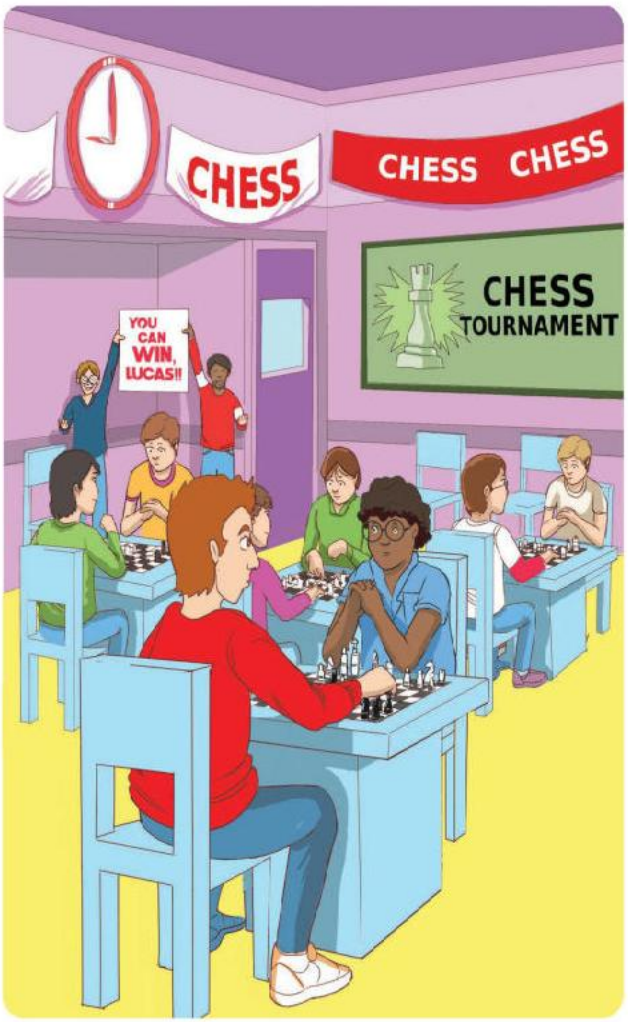
وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

208_219_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_8.indd 211 16/01/26 10:51 AM

Story

1 Find and write eight differences.





In the second picture ...

1 *the players are sitting on chairs.*

2 1-2) the clock says nine o'clock, not eleven o'clock.

3 1-3) the sign says "You can win, Lucas!!" instead of "Go Lucas".

4 1-4) the boy in the red T-shirt and the boy in the blue sweater have changed places.

5 1-5) the boy at the front is wearing a red sweater instead of an orange one.

6 1-6) there is no backpack on the floor next to the table.

7 1-7) the boy in the blue shirt has no red pen in his shirt pocket.

8 1-8) the boy at the front is playing with the black pieces, not the white ones.

2 Write what is happening in the picture.

2) Lucas is playing in a chess tournament at school. His friends hold a sign and cheer for him while the other students play chess.

208_219_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_8.indd 212 05/12/25 5:05 PM

1 Listen and answer the questions.

1 Who is the conversation between? **1-1) (c) a grandmother and granddaughter**

a two friends b a father and son c a grandmother and granddaughter

2 What are they talking about? **1-2) (c) plans for summer**

a the winter vacation b the family c plans for summer

3 Who do they talk about? **1-3) (c) cousins**

a brothers and sisters b friends c cousins

4 Which statement is true? **1-4) (b) Not everyone has decided on their plans.**

a Everyone has decided on their plans. b Not everyone has decided on their plans.

2 Listen again and match.

1

Naomi

2

Sara

3

Lizzy

4

Luna

5

Camila

6

Katy

2) Listen again and match (Naomi, Sara,...: a designing clothes, b an art class, c helping at the library, d gymnastics, e athletics, f coding on a computer.

a

b

c

d

e

f

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

208_219_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_8.indd 213 16/01/26 10:52 AM

Vocabulary

1 Look and find. Complete the words.

I	P	O	I	K	E	E	P	K	L	J	S	D
N	C	A	Q	W	R	T	Y	U	I	I	C	P
T	D	P	Z	C	V	N	M	A	M	A	H	G
E	E	P	A	J	K	L	A	S	P	D	O	F
R	W	L	G	H	J	B	N	M	R	O	L	P
E	Q	Y	Z	Q	E	R	W	X	O	V	A	Q
S	S	A	S	D	F	G	H	J	V	K	R	L
T	E	E	N	A	G	E	R	M	E	N	S	B
I	V	D	A	S	F	H	I	J	K	L	H	M
N	E	A	S	S	I	S	T	A	N	T	I	O
G	R	S	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P	I
P	A	B	I	N	V	E	N	T	R	N	M	D
I	L	A	P	P	L	I	C	A	T	I	O	N
L	A	B	D	F	G	J	M	E	R	Y	T	X

1 s c h o l a r s h i p
2 i _ _ _ _ _ e (2) improve
3 a _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ n (3) application
4 i _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ g (4) interesting
5 k _ _ p (5) keep
6 a _ _ _ y (6) apply
7 t _ _ _ _ _ _ r (7) teenager
8 i _ _ _ _ t (8) invent
9 a _ _ _ _ _ _ _ t (9) assistant
10 s _ _ _ _ _ l (10) several

2 Read and complete with words from Exercise 1. Then write the answers.

1 How can you **i** m p r o v e your grades? I can join a study group or do extra homework.
2 When will you become a **t** _ _ _ _ _ _ _ ? (2) teenager; I will become one next year.
3 Have you ever tried to **i** _ _ _ _ _ a new product? (3) invent; No, I haven't, but I would like to.
4 Which subjects do you find most **i** _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ ? Why? (interesting; Science, because it is fun.
5 If you have to be an **a** _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _, whose will you be? (5) assistant; my science teacher's.
6 If you have a **s** _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ for any class, what will you study? (scholarship; I will study English.
7 Have you ever filled out an **a** _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ form? What for? (7) application; Yes, for a camp.
8 Where do you **k** _ _ _ your old school photos? (8) keep; I keep them in a photo album.
9 Can you do **s** _ _ _ _ _ _ things at once? (9) several; Yes, I can study and listen to music.
10 Can you **a** _ _ _ _ for volunteer programs in your town/city? Which ones? (apply; Yes, a school clean-up club.

208_219_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_8.indd 214 03/12/25 4:16 PM

1 Read and complete with names in the box.

Faris | Saeed | Nasir | ~~Badr~~ | Ashraf

Faris
Hey, guys! When do we have to complete the application for the scholarship?

Nasir
Tomorrow! Oh, no! I must finish that!

Saeed
Me, too! Can we do it together?

Nasir
Sure!

Badr
We could all meet at the café and help each other.

Ashraf
I've finished mine. You should follow the tips from the teacher. They're really helpful.

1 Badr is sharing an idea.
2 (2) Ashraf is giving a recommendation.
3 (3) Nasir is expressing a personal obligation.
4 (4) Saeed is expressing an ability or possibility.
5 (5) Faris is asking about a rule or obligation.

2 Read and choose the correct option.

1 You can / have to apply for several volunteer programs if you want.
2 If you want to pass your exams, you should / can study hard. (2) should
3 Students in some schools have to / could wear a uniform and should / can be sent home if they don't. (3) have to (wear a uniform); can (be sent home)
4 Many teenagers feel they have to / must make friends to make school more enjoyable. (4) have to
5 In many schools, students must / can use the library to complete their homework. (5) can
6 If you are finding school difficult, you could / must join a study group to improve your grades. (6) could

3 Write sentences about your school. Use the words in the box.

can | could | have to | must | should

In my school, ...

1 we have to wear a uniform.
2 (2) we can use the library at break.
3 (3) we must be quiet in the corridors.
4 (4) we should respect our teachers.
5 (5) we could join the science club.
6 (6) we have to do our homework every day.

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

208_219_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_8.indd 215 16/12/25 5:24 PM

Reading

1 Look at the pictures and text. Then answer the questions.

1 What kind of text is it?

1) It is a dialogue (a conversation) between two people.

2 Who is the dialogue between?

2) It is between Mr. Sanchez, the teacher, and his student Logan.

3 What might the topic of the conversation be?

3) Preparing for exams, summer classes and applying for a scholarship.

Mr. Sanchez: So, Logan. Tell me what you have done to prepare for your exams.

Logan: 1 *Well, I've already improved my grades with the study group. I went to several extra classes this semester.*

Mr. Sanchez: That's excellent! I'm glad to hear it. You could sign up for a study buddy, too.

Logan: 2 **2) (d) Yes, I want to. I've already spoken to the study buddy coordinator. I think I'll sign up next week.**

Mr. Sanchez: Great! And how are you feeling about the exams? Do you feel ready?

Logan: 3 **3) (b) I think so. I feel better than last semester. My classmates and I worked hard, and we've taken lots of practice exams.**

Mr. Sanchez: That's a good idea. The practice exams will be very helpful! Have you thought about what you'll do during summer yet? Remember, you don't have to do a summer activity, but you can if you want to.

Logan: 4 **4) (c) Yes, I have. I've already signed up for the athletics summer class. I also want to take a class at the art academy, but it's very expensive.**

Mr. Sanchez: Well, maybe you should apply for a scholarship! Then you could take the class and not worry about the money.

Logan: 5 **5) (a) That's a good idea! Where can I find the application?**

Mr. Sanchez: Let me show you the website where you can apply. Some of your classmates have already gotten their scholarships for different summer classes.

Logan: 6 **6) (f) OK. Thanks! I also want to be an assistant to my art teacher. Do you think I can?**

Mr. Sanchez: Of course! Let's speak to your teacher and find out how you can help!

2 Read the text and complete Logan's missing lines.

a That's a good idea! Where can I find the application?

b I think so. I feel better than last semester. My classmates and I worked hard, and we've taken lots of practice exams.

c Yes, I have. I've already signed up for the athletics summer class. I also want to take a class at the art academy, but it's very expensive.

d Yes, I want to. I've already spoken to the study buddy coordinator. I think I'll sign up next week.

e ~~Well, I've already improved my grades with the study group. I went to several extra classes this semester.~~

f OK. Thanks! I also want to be an assistant to my art teacher. Do you think I can?

208_219_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_8.indd 216 03/12/25 4:16 PM

Word Work and Writing

1 Complete the table with the words in the box.

advertise | advertisement | ~~application~~ | apply | decide | decision
expensive | famous | graduate | graduation | interested | interesting

Nouns	Adjectives	Verbs
application	expensive	advertise
advertisement	famous	apply
decision	interested	decide
graduation	interesting	graduate

2 Look and write notes.

New message

From: hussein@email.com
To: mail4you@email.com
Subject: Help!

Dear friend,
I need your help! I'm worried about my grades, and the exams are coming soon.
What should I do?
Also, I need to think of something to do over the summer. Can you help?
Best wishes,
Hussein

What have you done to improve your grades?
2) I have joined a study group, taken extra classes and done lots of practice exams.

What can / should Hussein do?
2) He can join a study group and ask his teacher for help; he should study a little every day.

What plans have you made for the summer?
2) an athletics summer class, a family trip and reading English books

What advice can you give to Hussein?
2) Don't worry! Make a study plan, join a study group and apply for a summer class.

3 Use your notes to write an e-mail to Hussein.

From: 3) mail4you@email.com
To: hussein@email.com
Subject: RE: Help!

3) Use your notes to write an e-mail to...: Dear Hussein, Don't worry! You should join a study group and take lots of practice exams. I have improved my grades that way. In the summer you can take an athletics class. Best wishes, Ali

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

208_219_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_8.indd 217 03/12/25 4:16 PM

Integrated Skills Review

1 Listen and order.

5 Have you joined any clubs yet? I haven't joined any clubs yet.
4 I have already decided, decided what to do.
3 Have you decided yet, decided what you want to do?
1 Have you ever, ever, ever done gymnastics?
6 I've just signed up, I've just signed up for the athletics club.
2 I have never, never, never done gymnastics.

2 Read and complete. Use the words in the box.

assistant classmates exams graduate graduation gymnastics have to improve scholarship ~~semester~~ several

New message

From
To
Subject

Hi Khadija!

I haven't e-mailed you since last [1] semester. I hope everything is going well at your school. We're coming to the end of the year here at my school, and I [2] (2) have to take exams soon. I'm very nervous! When are your [3] (3) exams? I've done lots of preparation already. I took [4] (4) several extra classes to help me [5] (5) improve my grades, and I have just applied to be an [6] (6) assistant in the study group so I can learn from my [7] classmates.

After the exams, we'll have a [8] graduation party! The school has already organized it. We're going to have lots of food, and all my friends will be there. I'm very excited! When are you going to [9] (9) graduate? You should take some photos and send them to me!

I'm looking forward to next year. I applied for a [10] scholarship to join a gymnastics team. I will have to wear special [11] gymnastics clothes and practice every week. Maybe you could come and visit when I have a competition!

Write soon! :-)
Sabah

Send

208_219_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_8.indd 218 03/12/25 4:16 PM

3 Read and complete. Use the words in the box.

advertisements | application | applied | athletics | classmates | decided | ~~exams~~ | follow | grades | graduation | improved | interesting | semester | several

How did you do on your [1] exams ?

I think I did well, too. I really [3]_____ my grades this [4]_____ with the extra classes I took.

Not yet! But I [8]_____ a fashion designer who has some great ideas.

Yeah, I've already [10]_____. I hope I get it! The class looks really [11]_____. Did you fill out any?

That sounds like fun! You've always been interested in [14]_____.

I think I did well. I can't wait to see my [2]_____. How about you?

Oh, yeah. Some of my [5]_____ took those classes, too. Have you [6]_____ what you're going to wear for the [7]_____ party?

Great! I'll check them out! Did you fill out an [9]_____ form for the scholarship you wanted?

Yeah, I filled out [12]_____! I saw a few [13]_____ for running clubs.

4 Read and choose the correct option.

Congratulations on finishing the year, students!

Have you decided what you want to do over the summer [1] yet / ever? The Student Council has [2] ever / just created a new website with lots of ideas for things you [3] must / could do after you graduate this year. If you want to keep active, you [4] have to / should join the athletics summer camp! Many students have [5] never / already signed up for it, and you [6] just / could join them!
Have you [7] never / ever learned a language? The Student Council has [8] yet / just opened a new language summer class. To join, you [9] can / have to buy the textbook, but everything else is provided. If you have [10] yet / never tried gymnastics, you [11] can't / should join us on Wednesdays for the gymnastics class. Let's see what your body [12] has to / can do!

5 Read and color for you.

I can use all sorts of words to talk about post-study activities.	☺	😐	☹
I can use all sorts of perfect forms and modal verbs to express recent events.	☺	😐	☹
I can read all sorts of texts about different activities and decisions.	☺	😐	☹
I can write about my recent decisions using all sorts of forms.	☺	😐	☹
I can listen to all sorts of people talking about decisions.	☺	😐	☹
I can speak about all sorts of decisions and my plans.	☺	😐	☹

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

208_219_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Unit_8.indd 219 17/12/25 4:09 PM

3) I really 3___ my grades this 4___...: improved

4) I really 3___ my grades this 4___...: semester

8) Not yet! But I 8___ a fashion...: follow

10) Yeah, I've already 10___. I hope I...: applied

11) The class looks really 11___. Did...: interesting

14) You've always been interested in...: athletics

2) I think I did well. I can't wait to...: grades

5) Oh, yeah. Some of my 5___ took those...: classmates

6) Have you 6___ what you're going to...: decided

7) ... what you're going to wear for the...: graduation

9) Did you fill out an 9___ form for...: application

12) Yeah, I filled out 12___! I saw a...: several

13) I saw a few 13___ for running clubs.: advertisements

4) Read and choose the correct option...: 2 just, 3 could, 4 should, 5 already, 6 could, 7 ever, 8 just, 9 have to, 10 never, 11 should, 12 can

Goodbye!

Creating Your *All Sorts* Vacation Photo:

- Choose one action for each *All Sorts* character on pages 223 and 225.
- Cut it out and glue it onto the vacation scene.
- Write a description of the *All Sorts'* vacation photo.
- Present your vacation photo to the class, and display it in the classroom.

Project) In our photo, the All Sorts are camping in the forest. One is taking photos, another is fishing in the river, and two are hiking.

220_236_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Encmatter.indd 220 03/12/25 4:16 PM

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

220_236_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Encmatter.indd 221 03/12/25 4:16 PM

AllSorts!

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

220_236_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Encmatter.indd 223 03/12/25 4:17 PM

AllSorts!

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

220_236_TopGoal_3_Combo_WB_Encmatter.indd 225 03/12/25 4:18 PM

AllSorts!

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

Photo Credits

3a (t)©Tatweer Co. for Educational Services; **6** (bl)JUPITERIMAGES/BananaStock/Alamy, (bc)sam74100/123RF; **7** (1)ferli/123RF, (2)Rob Hainer/Shutterstock, (3)ddkolos/123RF, (4)New Africa/Shutterstock, (5)Pressmaster/Shutterstock, (6)Kaspars Grinvalds/Shutterstock, (bl)David Katzenstein/Citizen Stock RF/age fotostock, (br)Morsa Images/DigitalVision/Getty Images; **8** (tl)ViDI Studio/Shutterstock, (br)Image Source/Getty Images; **9** (tl)Tom Wang/Shutterstock, (bc)Dean Drobot/Shutterstock, (br)PhotosIndia.com/Getty Images; **10** (bkgd)Golbay/Shutterstock; **11** (l-r, t-b)The Natural History Museum/Alamy Stock Photo, (8)Petrafler/Shutterstock, (8)M_Videos/Shutterstock, (8)Johnny Dream/Shutterstock, (9)Shani Rubin/Shutterstock, (14)The Natural History Museum/Alamy Stock Photo, (bl)STEEX/E+/Getty Images, (br)colgachov/123RF; **12** (cr)thitarees/123RF; **13** (tr)Yosyhiro/Shutterstock, (cr)PiggingFoto/Shutterstock, (br)Roman Samokhin/Shutterstock, (bl)PhotosIndia.com/Getty Images, (br)Mayur Kakade/Getty Images; **14** (bl)gepi/123RF, (br)JUPITERIMAGES/BananaStock/Alamy; **16** (l-r, t-b)Veranika _Alferava/Shutterstock, (10)dragontiger8/123RF; **17** (l-r, t-b)Paul Henning/Image Source, (2)Nick Fox/Shutterstock, (3)Wild_and_free_naturephoto/Shutterstock, (4)Stan Tekiela Author/Naturalist/Wildlife Photographer/Getty Images, (5)McGraw-Hill Education; **18** (tl)Richard Carey/Alamy Stock Photo, (cr)John Kevin/Shutterstock, (bl)McGraw-Hill Education/David Cox; **19** (1)Juniors Bildarchiv/Alamy Stock Photo, (2)prudek/123RF, (3)iofoto/123RF; **20** (l-r, t-b)John-Fs-Pic/Shutterstock, (2)abubakar0023/Shutterstock, (3)isabel kendzior/Shutterstock, (4)Magalie St-Hilaire poulin/Shutterstock, (5)TreesTons/Shutterstock, (6)Vladimir Wrangel/Shutterstock; **21** (br)Fertas/Shutterstock; **23** (l-r, t-b)miquang/123RF, (2)Stacy Nazelrod/Shutterstock, (3)McGraw-Hill Education/Ken Cavanagh, (4)wavebreakmedia/Shutterstock, (5)Alamy Creativity/Alamy, (6)stockdevil/123RF, (7)Holly Hildreth/McGraw Hill, (8-9)Africa Studio/Shutterstock, (10)Klaus Tiedge/Image Source, (11)Petr Bonek/Shutterstock, (12)Tomas Rodriguez/Corbis/Glow Images, (13)oksana2010/Shutterstock, (14)crazysub/123RF; **25** (tl)Fancy/Media Bakery, (tcl)Szasz-Fabian Jozsef/Shutterstock, (tcr)Lisette Le Bon/SuperStock, (tr)Terry Vine/Blend Images; **28** (bl)Ebtikar/Shutterstock; **25** (bcr)brusinski/iStock/Getty Images, (br)ozgurdonmaz/iStock/Getty Images; **27** (bc)Pixel-Shot/Shutterstock, (br)Morsa Images/DigitalVision/Getty Images; **29** (l-r, t-b)cobo/123RF, (2)MaraZe/Shutterstock, (3)HomeStudio/Shutterstock, (4)lynx/iconotec.com/Glow Images, (5)Keith Leighton/Alamy Stock Photo, (6)Foodpics/Shutterstock, (7)Andrew Twort/Alamy Images, (8)eugenie78/123RF, (bc)Tetyana Kaganska/Shutterstock, (bcr)Dean Drobot/Shutterstock, (br)samwordley/123RF; **30** (tl)Pixel-Shot/Shutterstock, (tr)SMarina/Shutterstock, (cl)Photo Agency EYE/Alamy Stock Photo, (cr)serezniy/123RF; **32** (l-r, t-b)gkrphoto/Shutterstock, (2)Pixtal/AGE Fotostock, (3)studioaccendo/123RF, (4)Tom Craig/Alamy Stock Photo, (5)Marcos Castillo/Shutterstock, (6)cookshootsfood/123RF, (7)espies/123RF, (8)fahrwasser/123RF, (9)Tobik/Shutterstock, (10)Ingram Publishing/Alamy Stock Photo, (11)Pixel-Shot/Shutterstock, (11)Digital Archive Japan/Alamy Stock Photo, (12)weeraa/123RF, (bkgd)vectorlight/Shutterstock; **33** (br)senkaya/123RF; **34** (l-r, t-b)MAYA LAB/Shutterstock, (2)Zarya Maxim Alexandrovich/Shutterstock, (3)Saybars/Shutterstock, (4)Stokkete/Shutterstock, (5)Hashem22/Shutterstock, (6)sergiokat/123RF, (7)timmary/123RF, (8)SpeedKingz/Shutterstock, (9)AFZAL KHAN MAHEEN/Shutterstock, (10)H1N1/Shutterstock, (11)KQS/Alamy Stock Photo, (12)Tatiana Popova/Shutterstock; **35** (l-r, t-b)Hashem22/Shutterstock, (2)KQS/Alamy Stock Photo, (3)timmary/123RF, (4)H1N1/Shutterstock, (5)MAYA LAB/Shutterstock, (6)sergiokat/123RF, (7)Saybars/Shutterstock, (8)Tatiana Popova/Shutterstock, (9)Tutatamafilm/Shutterstock, (10)kebox/123RF, (11)Stokkete/Shutterstock, (12)AFZAL KHAN MAHEEN/Shutterstock, (13)Zarya Maxim Alexandrovich/Shutterstock, (14)SpeedKingz/Shutterstock; **37** (tl)tanongsaksangthong/123RF, (tr)nuiiko/123RF, (bc)Flashpop/Getty Images, (br)Ed-Imaging; **40** (l-r, t-b)Rob Marmion/Shutterstock, (2)Pixel-Shot/Shutterstock, (3)Korvit/Shutterstock, (4)vetkit/Shutterstock, (5)antonbelo/123RF, (6)serezniy/123RF, (7)Medioimages/Alamy Stock Photo, (8)Korvit/Shutterstock; **41** (cl)Kingfisher Productions/DigitalVision/Getty Images, (cr)Tetyana Kaganska/Shutterstock; **42** (tr)ICP/Incamerastock/Alamy Stock Photo; **43** (tl)Michael Burrell/Alamy Stock Photo, (tr)Patricia Hofmeester/Shutterstock; **44** (tl)Hris/Shutterstock, (tr)Hashem22/Shutterstock, (cl)iqoncept/123RF, (c)F8 studio/Shutterstock, (cr)Jose Ignacio Soto/Shutterstock; **45** (c)Comstock Images/Alamy Stock Photo, (bl)McGraw-Hill Education/Ken Cavanagh, (br)Emanuele Ravecca/Shutterstock; **46** (bkgd)gheniadie/Shutterstock; **47** (l-r, t-b)M.Aurelius/Shutterstock, (2)NASA, (3)fizkes/Shutterstock, (4)Timothy Hodgkinson/Shutterstock, (5)gorodenkoff/Getty Images, (6)Golden Dayz/Shutterstock, (7)Photodisc/Alamy Images, (8)Popartic/Shutterstock, (9)PeopleImages/Shutterstock, (10)Pere Sanz/Alamy Stock Photo, (11)CNStock/Shutterstock, (12)Alones/Shutterstock; **49** (tl)M.Aurelius/Shutterstock; **50** (bkgd)sartol/123RF; **56** wenchiawang/123RF; **57** (cr)Gorodenkoff/Shutterstock, (br)©Tatweer Co. for Educational Services; **58** (bkgd)wk1003mike/Shutterstock; **59** (l-r, t-b)Rudie Strummer/Shutterstock, (8)wizcata/Shutterstock, (14)art-sonik/Shutterstock; **64** (t)aquamarine4/123RF, (l-r, t-b)Vadim Zakharishchev/Shutterstock, (2)Michael DeYoung/Blend Images LLC, (3)ARA1129/Shutterstock, (4)Andrey Danilovich/Getty Images, (5)Microgen/Shutterstock, (6)Image Source/Ariel Skelley/Blend Images LLC, (7)dobledphoto/123RF, (8)pyotr/123RF; **65** (br)JUPITERIMAGES/BananaStock/Alamy; **66** (l)Michael DeYoung/Blend Images LLC; **67** (l)alekss/123RF, (2)ongkachakon/123RF, (3)estherpoon/123RF, (4)Ingram Publishing/SuperStock; **68** (br)gelpi/123RF; **69** (br)Dima Fadeev/Shutterstock; **70** (bkgd)andreykuzmin/123RF; **72** (t)octdesign/123RF, (l)Ed-Imaging, (r)Viktoriia Likhonosova/Shutterstock; **73** (tr)VD Image Lab/Shutterstock, (1)france68/123RF, (2)rawpixel/123RF, (3)cristianmay/123RF, (4)irsta_photos/Shutterstock, (5)brusinski/iStock/Getty Images, (6)Morsa Images/DigitalVision/Getty Images, (bcr)David Katzenstein/Citizen Stock RF/age fotostock, (br)lightfieldstudios/123RF; **75** (br)Kingfisher Productions/DigitalVision/Getty Images; **77** (br)sam74100/123RF; **78** (tl)FotoKina/Shutterstock, (cl)Anja Fleig/age fotostock, (bl)AerialPerspective Images/Moment/Getty Images; **79** (cl)Lester Balajadia/Shutterstock; **80** (l-r, t-b)Jeanie333/Shutterstock, (2)Piyaset/Shutterstock, (3)Jan Martin Will/Shutterstock, (4)Juice Images/Glow Images, (5)Jeff Zehnder/Shutterstock, (6)VanderWolf Images/Shutterstock, (7)Bernard Golden/Alamy, (8)Arterra Picture Library/Alamy Stock Photo, (9)Syda Productions/Shutterstock, (10)Isadora Getty Buyou/Image Source, (bkgd)SHUTTER TOP/Shutterstock; **81** (br)crispyphotos/123RF; **82** (bkgd)pisoi/123RF; **83** (l-r, t-b)Ingram Publishing/SuperStock, (2)Lifestyle Travel Photo/Shutterstock, (3)Olga Popova/123RF, (4)Mark Steinmetz, (5)David Malan/Stone/Getty Images, (6)wenani/Shutterstock, (7)D. Hurst/Alamy Stock Photo, (8)Sanny11/Getty Images, (9)Prisma by Dukas Presseagentur GmbH/Alamy Stock Photo, (10)McGraw-Hill Education, (11)LushPix/Glow Images, (12)malven57/Shutterstock, (13)Ingram Publishing/SuperStock, (14)PictureNet/Corbis/Getty Images, (cr)gelpi/123RF, (br)ciplomedia/Shutterstock; **85** (c)octdesign/123RF, (inset)goglik83/123RF, (bl)MarsBars/Getty Images, (bc)Pixel-Shot/Shutterstock, (br)Ebtikar/Shutterstock; **86** (bl)svyatkovsky/123RF, (br)David Katzenstein/Citizen Stock RF/age fotostock; **87** (tr)Lopolo/Shutterstock; **89** (t)Gorodenkoff/Shutterstock; **90** (bc)samwordley/123RF, (br)thitarees/123RF; **92** (cl)preserver/123RF, (cr)kasperova/123RF, (bkgd)braincamage/123RF, (br)Wormphoto/Getty Images; **93** (br)Verin/Shutterstock; **94** (bkgd)cesignelements/Shutterstock; **97** (cl, br)McGraw-Hill Education, (cr)Morsa Images/DigitalVision/Getty Images, (bl)JUPITERIMAGES/BananaStock/Alamy; **98** (bkgd)maximkostenko/123RF; **101** (t)Roman Samborskyi/Shutterstock, (tr)ajijchan/Getty Images; **105** (br)Drazen Zigic/Shutterstock; **109** (1)Abaca Press/Alamy Stock Photo, (2)Moatassem/Shutterstock, (3)Billion Photos/Shutterstock, (4)ranchuryukin/123RF, (5)MattGush/iStock/Getty Images, (6)EDS/123RF; **110** (l-r, t-b)SMarina/Shutterstock, (2)serezniy/123RF, (3)Photo Agency EYE/Alamy Stock Photo, (4)Michael DeYoung/Blend Images LLC; **123** (l-r, t-b)bagotaj/132RF, (2)yuriizasimov/123RF, (3)Eurke/Trigo Productions/Getty Images, (3)MirageC/Moment/Getty Images, (3)Nataliya Schmidt/Shutterstock, (4)Getty Images/Design Pics RF, (4)Dar Zya/Shutterstock, (4)NSP-RF/Alamy Stock Photo, (6)Piotr Velixar/Shutterstock, (6)Jill Lang/Shutterstock, (6)Image Source, All rights reserved, (7)youngishowyoufeel/123RF, (8)rawpixel/123RF, (9)Monkey Business Images/Shutterstock, (9)Vilmos Varga/Shutterstock, (10)Pavel L Photo and Video/Shutterstock, (11)BananaStock/age fotostock, (11)Vilmos Varga/Shutterstock, (12)Monkey Business Images/Shutterstock; **126** (l)coboflupi/123RF, (2)Gorodenkoff/Shutterstock, (3)Endless luck/Shutterstock, (4)blackdiamond67/123RF, (5)ADDICTIVE STOCK CREATIVES/Alamy Stock Photo, (6)bennymarty/123RF; **127** (1)Rawpixel.com/Shutterstock, (2)bialasiewicz/123RF, (3)smolaw/Shutterstock, (4)jinnaritt/123RF, (5)stnazku/123RF, (6)Power studio/Shutterstock; **129** (l-r, t-b)milkos/123RF, (2)pop/Shutterstock, (3)carballo/123RF, (4)McGraw-Hill Education, (5)eggeeggjiew/123RF, (6)GemStocksy/Shutterstock, (7)cigitalskill/123RF, (8)luljoz/123RF, (9)mimagephotography/123RF, (10)Suthituch Janthong/123RF; **130** (1)Design Pics/Raven Regan, (2)Tom Grundy/Alamy Stock Photo, (3)Vladimir Wrangel/Shutterstock, (4)mikelane45/123RF; **131** (l-r, t-b)mariusz_prusaczyk/123RF, (2)BirdImages/Getty Images, (3)imageBROKER/Alamy Stock Photo, (4)Gchapel/Shutterstock, (5)psynovec/123RF, (6)kali9/E+/Getty Images; **132** (tr)remains/123RF; **133** (l-r, t-b)theciver123/123RF, (2)Bruce Shafer/Stockbrek Images/Getty Images, (3)Valentyn Volkov/Shutterstock, (4)Billion Photos/Shutterstock, (5)jackf/123RF, (6)Ericksen Stock/Alamy Stock Photo, (7)akovenko/123RF, (8)vitmark/123RF, (9)domenicogelermo/123RF; **135** (tl)Svetla Ilieva/Getty Images, (cl)McGraw-Hill Education, (cr)Anna Nikonorova/Shutterstock, (br)aprilpie/123RF; **137** (t-b)WilleeCole Photography/Shutterstock, (2)theyok/123RF, (3)suttharburawonk/123RF, (4)kikujungboy/123RF, (5)ludmilacherretska/123RF, (6)Barbara Banks/McGraw-Hill Education, (7)Comstock/Alamy Stock Photo, (8)mradcraor/123RF, (bl)yuliialypai/123RF; **138** (t-b)mkmult/123RF, (2)Nina Buday/Shutterstock, (3)cvanmandic/123RF, (4)andreypopov/123RF, (5)Africa Studio/Shutterstock, (6)Kirill Ryzhov/123RF; **142** (1)nadianb/123RF, (2)yuliaf/123RF, (3)Floortje/Vetta/Getty Images, (4)tobi/123RF, (5)allcod/123RF, (6)Young Swee Ming/Shutterstock, (7)GlowImages/Alamy Stock Photo, (8)aksakalko/123RF; **143** (t)Andrey_Popov/Shutterstock; **144** (1)Oleggg/Shutterstock; **145** (cl)Wavebreak Media/AGE Fotostock; **147** (l-r, t-b)FoodCollection/StockFood, (2)Jakthanyapat/Shutterstock, (3)Martin Barraud/Age Fotostock, (4)Alistair Scott/Alamy Stock Photo, (5)Hero/Corbis/Glow Images, (6)Foodcollection, (cr)LightField Studios/Shutterstock, (br)aprilpie/123RF; **148** (1)Rancy Miramontez/Shutterstock, (2)Abaca Press/Alamy Stock Photo, (3)Tutatamafilm/Shutterstock, (4)KQS/Alamy Stock Photo, (5)Lluis Real/www.agefotostock.com, (6)matimix/Shutterstock;

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

149 (bl)Corbis/Glow Images, (br)photosvit/123RF; **150** (t)boggy22/123RF; **151** (l-r, t-b)peruphotcart/123RF, (2)Kiattipong/Shutterstock, (3)Hashem22/Shutterstock, (4)DyrElena/Shutterstock, (5)EugeneEdge/Shutterstock, (6)Kiattipong/Shutterstock, (7)Wealan Pollard/age fotostock, (8)ruslanga iullin/123RF, (9)Zheltyshev/Shutterstock, (10)JGI/Jamie Grill/Blend Images LLC, (11)Abaca Press/Alamy Stock Photo, (12)fabrikacrimea/123RF, (13)Ken Seet/Corbis Images/SuperStock, (14)Ted Foxx/Alamy Stock Photo, (15)UMB-O/Shutterstock, (16)Plush Studios/Blend Images LLC, (17)maroke/123RF; **153** (l-r, t-b)denyskuvaiev/123RF, (2)Luis Real/www.agefotostock.com, (3)Tutatama'ilm/Shutterstock, (4)joaquincorbalan/123RF, (5)Saybars/Shutterstock, (6)Igor Bulgarin/Shutterstock, (7)Khaled Mohamed Anan/Shutterstock, (8)matmix/Shutterstock, (9)VD Image Lab/Shutterstock; **154** (l-r, t-b)SerrNovik/iStock/Getty Images, (2)Vitalii Stock/Shutterstock, (3)Korvin/Shutterstock, (4)Mitrofanov Alexander/Shutterstock, (5)Elnur Amikishiyev, (6)Francesco Scatena/Shutterstock, (7)4 Girls 1 Boy/Shutterstock, (8)Nick White/Image Source, (9)serezniy/123RF, (10)Kaikoro/Shutterstock; **155** (1)xavigm/123RF, (2)golfcphoto/iStock/Getty Images, (3)Nishihama/Shutterstock, (4)piaphotography/Shutterstock, (5)Lefteris Papaulakis/Shutterstock, (6)Lauri Patterson/iStock/Getty Images, (7)Bohbeh/Shutterstock, (8)Joyseulay/Shutterstock, (9)JGI/Tom Grill/Getty Images; **159** (1)Vitalii Stock/Shutterstock, (2)McGraw-Hill Education, (3)(c)Medioimages/Alamy, (4)E.A.E. Inc./Alamy, (5)kittichai boonpong/Alamy Stock Photo, (6)raweenuttapong/123RF, (7)mrwec54/123RF, (8)hxdbzxy/Shutterstock, (9)mizar_21984/Shutterstock, (10)Exactostock/SuperStock, (br)aprilpie/123RF; **160** (l-r, t-b)Gorocenkoff/Shutterstock, (2)ChiccoDodiFC/Shutterstock, (3)NASA, (4)Science Photo Library - NASA/ESA/STSCI/Brand X Pictures/Getty Images, (5)gorodenkoff/Getty Images, (6)Alones/Shutterstock, (7)Timothy Hodgkinson/Shutterstock, (8)NASA, (9)PeopleImages/Shutterstock, (10)Kaspars Grinvalds/Shutterstock, (11)Artsiom P/Shutterstock; **161** (l)Ignatievs/Shutterstock, (r)(c)Stocktrek/age fotostock; **162** (l-r, t-b)Vadim Sadovski/Shutterstock, (2)Evgeny Atamanenko/123RF, (3)Frame Stock Footage/Shutterstock, (4)Gorodenkoff/Shutterstock, (5)Alones/Shutterstock, (6)India Picture/Shutterstock, (7)mojo cp/Shutterstock, (8)NASA; **163** (1)fizkes/Shutterstock, Derys Prykhodov/Shutterstock, (2)Ahmed Hasan Ali Taher/Shutterstock, Allan Swart/123RF, (3)AstroStar/Shutterstock, SpaceX/Alamy Stock Photo, (4)Ljupco Smokovski/Shutterstock, Space Frontiers/Getty Images, (5)PeopleImages/Shutterstock, NASA x/Shutterstock; **165** (l-r, t-b)Dima Zel/Shutterstock, (2)Gleb Usovich/Shutterstock, (3)Comstock Images/Alamy, (4-6)IQ art_Design/Shutterstock, (7)Sarayut Thaneerat/Moment/Getty Images, (8)Patrick Jennings/Getty Images, (9)Charles O'Rear/Getty Images, (10)4 PM production/Shutterstock, (11)chaoss/Shutterstock, (12)Roman Chokhadzii/Shutterstock, (13)gulf eye/Shutterstock, (14)Kdormuang/Shutterstock, (15)©Tatweer Co. for Educational Services, (16)RossHelen/Shutterstock, (17)Chaosamran_Studio/Shutterstock, (18)Helena Wahlman/Maskot/Getty Images; **166** (1)LightField Studios/ Shutterstock, (2)McGraw Hill, (3)Night Artist/Shutterstock, (4)StockMediaSeller/Shutterstock, (5)limonzest/123RF, (6)Hero Images/CORBIS/Glow Images; **167** (t)Stewart Cohen/Getty Images; **168** (t)Antonio Guillem/Shutterstock; **171** (c)maru23rf/123RF, (br)aprilpie/123RF; **173** (1)Filipe Frazao/Shutterstock, (2)McGraw-Hill Education, (3)viewstock/123RF, (4)Image Source, (5)Just dance/Shutterstock, (6)bloodua/123RF; **174** (1)AdamBoor/Shutterstock, (2)Blaz Kure/Shutterstock, (3)vadymvdrobot/123RF, (4)ra2studio/123RF, (5)wavebreakmediamicro/123RF, (6)stockphoto-graf/Shutterstock; **179** (1)anatoliy_gleb/Shutterstock, (2)Image Source, (2)Design Pics/Kristy-Anne Glubish, (3)EvaL Miko/Shutterstock, (4)henadzipechan/123RF, (5)Jacek Chabraszewski/Shutterstock, (5)Michael DeYoung/Blend Images LLC, (6)Pinkcandy/Shutterstock; **180** (tl)Michael DeYoung/Blend Images LLC, (cl)Ronnie Chua/Shutterstock; **181** (l-r, t-b)Sergey Novikov/Shutterstock, (2)Image Source, (3)Aptyp_koK/Shutterstock, (4)EpicStockMedia/Shutterstock, (5)Fotokostic/Shutterstock, (6)Yotrak Butda/123RF, (7)StockImageFactory.com/Shutterstock, (8)racorn/123RF, (9)gpointstudio/123RF, (10)pengpeng/iStock/Getty Images Plus, (11)BananaStock/Alamy Stock Photo, (12)Yulia Glam/Shutterstock; **182** (br)artumichiporenko/Shutterstock; **183** (t-b)Alex Kravtsov/Shutterstock, (2)ShariffC/iStock/Getty Images, (3)muzsy/Shutterstock, (4)irinapapoyan/123RF, (5)Just dance/Shutterstock, (6)(c)Comstock Images/Alamy, (br)aprilpie/123RF; **184** (l-r, t-b)everst/Shutterstock, (2)sasirin pamai/Shutterstock, (3)Pixtal/age fotostock, (4)SaskiaAcht/Shutterstock, (5)Benny Marty/Shutterstock, (6)Nachisa goto/Shutterstock, (7)Pavel Chagochkin/Shutterstock, (8)david gregs/Alamy Stock Photo; **185** (1)blickwinkel/Alamy Stock Photo, (2)anetlanda/123RF, (3)Alex Brylov/Shutterstock, (4)Design Pics/Don Hammond, (5)Cavan Images, (6)chemistkarie/123RF, (7)Digital Archive Japan/Alamy Stock Photo, (8)Dietlince B. DuPlessis/Shutterstock, (9)Iconotec/Alamy, (10)Zoran Pajic/Shutterstock, (bl)instaphotos/123RF; **186** (t-b)Pavel L Photo and Video/Shutterstock, (2)zerbor/123RF, (3)rido/123RF, (4)RossHelen/Shutterstock; **187** (1)Song_about_summer/Shutterstock, (2)Kapinos.studio/Shutterstock, (3)bee32/123RF, (4)Michael Simons/123RF, (5)Dave Moyer; **189** (l-r, t-b)yarbeer/Shutterstock, (2)Ron Chapple Stock/FotoSearch/Glow Images, (3)yarbeer/Shutterstock, (4)aluha/123RF, (5)meseberg/123RF, (6)picturist21/123RF, (7)djgis/Shutterstock, (8)(c)Ingram Publishing/SuperStock, (9)Comstock Images/Alamy, (10)Tarasyuk Igor/Shutterstock, (11)HansMusa/Shutterstock, (12)PIXTAL/AGE Fotostock, (13)Dietlince B. DuPlessis/Shutterstock, (14)borchee/E+/Getty Images, (15)somchaij/Shutterstock, (16)Petra Wallner/Alamy, (17)Alexey Boldin/123RF, (18)wb77/Shutterstock; **190** (l-r, t-b)EHStockphoto/Shutterstock, (2)Ingram Publishing/SuperStock, (3)Boris Ryaposov/123RF, (4)StockPhotosArt/Shutterstock, (5)mountaintreks/Shutterstock, (8)vera1703/123RF, (9)anton_petrus/123RF; **191** (l-r, t-b)vladansrs/123RF, (2)Maya Karkalicheva/Getty Images, (3)Julia_585/Shutterstock, (4)leventina/123RF, (5)ioanalucaciu/123RF, (6)McGraw-Hill Education; **192** (tr)Nos SeaStar/Shutterstock, (cr)V J Matthew/Shutterstock; **193** (l)Nick White/Image Source, (c)jovanmandic/123RF, (r)panophotograph/Shutterstock; **194** (bl)David Goldman/Image Source; **195** (1)Fokin Oleg/Shutterstock, (2)chagpg/123RF, (3)Photo by Gary Wilson, USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service, (4)Waithaya Stock/Shutterstock, (5)yarbeer/Shutterstock, (6)lightfieldstudios/123RF, (7)ND700/Shutterstock, (8)ESB Professional/Shutterstock, (br)aprilpie/123RF; **196** (bl)OJO Images Ltd/Alamy Stock Photo; **197** (l-r, t-b)federicoforoto/123RF, (2)Ron Chapple/Glow Images, (3)Image Source, all rights reserved., (4)(c)Ingram Publishing/AGE Fotostock, (5)Purestock/SuperStock, (6)Hero/age fotostock, (7)Glow Images, (8)Big Cheese Photo/SuperStock, (9)ChayTee/iStock/Getty Images, (10)Comstock Images/Alamy Stock Photo, (11)gorra/Shutterstock, (12)McGraw-Hill Education; **198** (t-b)Alena Ozerova/Shutterstock, (2)Andrey Armyagov/Shutterstock, (3)siam.pukkato/Shutterstock, (4)andreypopov/123RF, (5)Paul Bradbury/age fotostock, (6)Ingram Publishing/SuperStock; **201** (l-r, t-b)Michelle Lee Photography/Shutterstock, (2)Stockbyte/SuperStock, (3)Lifestyle Travel Photo/Shutterstock, (4)AiroFlife/Shutterstock, (5)Mark Steinmetz, (6)Stockbyte/Getty Images, (7)EKramar/Shutterstock; **202** (1)Dean Drobot/Shutterstock, (2)carballo/123RF, (3)nipastock/123RF, (4)tobi/123RF, (5)feecough/123RF, (6)Ariwasabi/Shutterstock, (7)Ron Zmiri/123RF, (8)Aleksandr Semertinov/Shutterstock, (9)Ann in the uk/Shutterstock; **203** (1)Big Cheese Photo/SuperStock, (2)Gorodenkoff/Shutterstock, (3)OlhaTsiplyar/Shutterstock, (4)ArtOfPhotos/Shutterstock, (5)Lysenko Andrii/Shutterstock, (6)Monkey Business Images/Shutterstock; **204** (cl)skyareek/Shutterstock, (br)ginasanders/123RF; **205** (t)Mr.Cheangchai Nocjuntuk/Shutterstock, (b)Ken Karp/McGraw Hill; **207** (br)aprilpie/123RF; **209** (1)PeopleImages/Shutterstock, (2)bloomua/123RF, (3)Chinnapong/Shutterstock, (4)Aaron of L.A. Photography/Shutterstock, (5)Rawpixel.com/Shutterstock, (6)Mardav/Shutterstock, (inset)McGraw-Hill Education, (7)natalykanishcheva/123RF, (8)jackf/123RF; **210** (1)Sriya Pixels/Shutterstock, (2)fast-stock/Shutterstock, (3)Tom Wang/Shutterstock, (4)Savanevich Viktar/Shutterstock; **211** (1)Oleksandr Rupeta/Alamy Stock Photo, (2)Gulfimages/Alamy Stock Photo, (3)wavebreakmedia/Shutterstock, (4)O_Lypa/Shutterstock, (5)Beau Lark/Glow Images, (6)liudmilachernetska/123RF; **212** (l-r, t-b)Radius Images/Alamy, (2-3, 7)Prostock-studio/Shutterstock, (4)tigercat_lpg/Shutterstock, (5)fizkes/123RF, (6)Andersen Ross/Blend Images LLC, (8)Juice Dash/Shutterstock, (9)Patrick Foto/Shutterstock, (10)Yotrak Butda/123RF, (11)Ground Picture/Shutterstock, (12)oatawa/Shutterstock; **216** (t)Jacob Lund/Shutterstock; **219** (tl)Dean Drobot/Shutterstock, (tr)Krakenimages.com/Shutterstock, (br)aprilpie/123RF.

Illustration Credits

Beehive Illustration pp. 120, 123, 220, 221, 223, 225; Conrado Giusti pp. 22, 24, 27, 37, 42, 50, 52, 61, 65, 74, 82, 88, 99, 104, 128; **Coty Taboada** pp. 26, 28, 39, 40, 51, 54, 58, 62, 68, 70, 76, 87, 90, 96, 98, 100, 172; **Cristy Zinn** p. 59; **Marco Antonio Reyes Ortega pp. 125, 128, 136, 140, 141, 164, 169, 175-177, 196-197, 207; Silvio Daniel Kiko pp. 156, 188, 212; Wayne Jones** pp. 25, 29, 36, 38, 41, 46, 48, 49, 60, 63, 64, 73, 75, 77, 86, 94, 101, 200.
Karen Ahlschläger: Mascots

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448

وزارة التعليم
Ministry of Education
2026 - 1448